

ISO 20022

Cash Management - Maintenance 2024 - 2025

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 04 February 2025

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Cash Management - Maintenance 2024 - 2025.

February 2025

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	7
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	7
2	camt.003.001.08 GetAccountV08	13
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	13
2.2	Structure	15
2.3	Constraints	17
2.4	Message Building Blocks	18
3	camt.004.001.10 ReturnAccountV10	48
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	48
3.2	Structure	50
3.3	Constraints	52
3.4	Message Building Blocks	53
4	camt.005.001.11 GetTransactionV11	98
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	98
4.2	Structure	100
4.3	Constraints	106
4.4	Message Building Blocks	108
5	camt.006.001.11 ReturnTransactionV11	206
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	206
5.2	Structure	209
5.3	Constraints	215
5.4	Message Building Blocks	217
6	camt.007.001.10 ModifyTransactionV10	326
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	326
6.2	Structure	328
6.3	Constraints	329
6.4	Message Building Blocks	329
7	camt.008.001.11 CancelTransactionV11	347
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	347
7.2	Structure	349
7.3	Constraints	350
7.4	Message Building Blocks	351
8	camt.009.001.08 GetLimitV08	364
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	364
8.2	Structure	365
8.3	Constraints	366
8.4	Message Building Blocks	367

9	camt.010.001.09 ReturnLimitV09	391
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	391
9.2	Structure	393
9.3	Constraints	395
9.4	Message Building Blocks	395
10	camt.011.001.08 ModifyLimitV08	422
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	422
10.2	Structure	423
10.3	Constraints	424
10.4	Message Building Blocks	425
11	camt.012.001.08 DeleteLimitV08	450
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	450
11.2	Structure	451
11.3	Constraints	451
11.4	Message Building Blocks	452
12	camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04	464
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	464
12.2	Structure	465
12.3	Constraints	466
12.4	Message Building Blocks	466
13	camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05	476
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	476
13.2	Structure	478
13.3	Constraints	479
13.4	Message Building Blocks	480
14	camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04	495
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	495
14.2	Structure	496
14.3	Constraints	497
14.4	Message Building Blocks	497
15	camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04	505
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	505
15.2	Structure	506
15.3	Constraints	506
15.4	Message Building Blocks	506
16	camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05	511
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	511
16.2	Structure	513
16.3	Constraints	513
16.4	Message Building Blocks	514

17	camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05	522
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	522
17.2	Structure	523
17.3	Constraints	524
17.4	Message Building Blocks	524
18	camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07	535
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	535
18.2	Structure	537
18.3	Constraints	538
18.4	Message Building Blocks	538
19	camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04	558
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	558
19.2	Structure	559
19.3	Constraints	560
19.4	Message Building Blocks	560
20	camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06	568
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	568
20.2	Structure	569
20.3	Constraints	570
20.4	Message Building Blocks	570
21	camt.023.001.07 BackupPaymentV07	577
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	577
21.2	Structure	579
21.3	Constraints	580
21.4	Message Building Blocks	580
22	camt.024.001.08 ModifyStandingOrderV08	591
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	591
22.2	Structure	592
22.3	Constraints	593
22.4	Message Building Blocks	593
23	camt.025.001.09 ReceiptV09	604
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	604
23.2	Structure	605
23.3	Constraints	606
23.4	Message Building Blocks	607
24	camt.046.001.08 GetReservationV08	624
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	624
24.2	Structure	625
24.3	Constraints	626
24.4	Message Building Blocks	626

25	camt.047.001.08 ReturnReservationV08	636
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	636
25.2	Structure	637
25.3	Constraints	638
25.4	Message Building Blocks	639
26	camt.048.001.07 ModifyReservationV07	654
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	654
26.2	Structure	655
26.3	Constraints	655
26.4	Message Building Blocks	656
27	camt.049.001.07 DeleteReservationV07	663
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	663
27.2	Structure	664
27.3	Constraints	664
27.4	Message Building Blocks	664
28	camt.050.001.07 LiquidityCreditTransferV07	668
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	668
28.2	Structure	669
28.3	Constraints	669
28.4	Message Building Blocks	670
29	camt.051.001.07 LiquidityDebitTransferV07	677
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	677
29.2	Structure	678
29.3	Constraints	678
29.4	Message Building Blocks	679
30	camt.069.001.05 GetStandingOrderV05	686
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	686
30.2	Structure	687
30.3	Constraints	688
30.4	Message Building Blocks	689
31	camt.070.001.06 ReturnStandingOrderV06	707
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	707
31.2	Structure	708
31.3	Constraints	710
31.4	Message Building Blocks	711
32	camt.071.001.05 DeleteStandingOrderV05	738
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	738
32.2	Structure	738
32.3	Constraints	739
32.4	Message Building Blocks	739

33	camt.101.001.02 CreateLimitV02	745
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	745
33.2	Structure	746
33.3	Constraints	746
33.4	Message Building Blocks	747
34	camt.102.001.03 CreateStandingOrderV03	755
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	755
34.2	Structure	756
34.3	Constraints	756
34.4	Message Building Blocks	757
35	camt.103.001.03 CreateReservationV03	767
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	767
35.2	Structure	768
35.3	Constraints	768
35.4	Message Building Blocks	769
36	camt.104.001.01 CreateMemberV01	773
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	773
36.2	Structure	774
36.3	Constraints	774
36.4	Message Building Blocks	775
37	Message Items Types	783
37.1	MessageComponents	783
37.2	Message Datatypes	847

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Cash Management message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2024-2025 (See MCR #252) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 04 February 2025.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.003.001.08 GetAccountV08	<p>The GetAccount message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.</p>
camt.004.001.10 ReturnAccountV10	<p>The ReturnAccount message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.</p> <p>The Return Account message can be sent as a response to a related GetAccount message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.005.001.11 GetTransactionV11	<p>The GetTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information about payment instructions held at the transaction administrator. Payment instructions are either sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator or received by the transaction administrator, crediting or debiting the member's account.</p>
camt.006.001.11 ReturnTransactionV11	<p>The ReturnTransaction message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on transactions and booked entries held at the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The Return Transaction message can be sent as a response to a related GetTransaction message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.007.001.10 ModifyTransactionV10	<p>The ModifyTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request one modification in one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator.
camt.008.001.11 CancelTransactionV11	<p>The CancelTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request the cancellation of one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member.</p>
camt.009.001.08 GetLimitV08	The GetLimit message is used to request information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.010.001.09 ReturnLimitV09	<p>The ReturnLimit message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnLimit message can be sent as a response to a related GetLimit message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.011.001.08 ModifyLimitV08	<p>The ModifyLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request modifications in the details of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>Each ModifyLimit message can alter only one type of limit (current or default).</p>
camt.012.001.08 DeleteLimitV08	<p>The DeleteLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request the deletion of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The DeleteLimit message may delete several types of current limits (risk or liquidity management limit), based on a multiple requests.</p>
camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04	<p>The GetMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.</p>
camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05	<p>The ReturnMember message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	The ReturnMember message can be sent as a response to a related GetMember message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.
camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04	<p>The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request modifications to the static data related to the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.</p>
camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04	<p>The GetCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to currency exchange details as maintained for the system operations by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05	<p>The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on static data and related to currency exchange details as maintained for system operations by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message can be sent as a response to a related GetCurrencyExchangeRate message (pull mode) or initiated by the account servicer (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05	<p>The GetBusinessDayInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.</p>
camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07	<p>The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.</p> <p>The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message can be sent as a response to a related GetBusinessDayInformation message (pull mode), or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04	<p>The GetGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on a broadcast-type message previously sent by the transaction</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	administrator to all or some of the members, giving information related to the processing business.
camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06	<p>The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is used to provide some or all of the members with information related to the processing of the system.</p> <p>The Return General Business Information message can be sent as a response to a related GetGeneralBusinessInformation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.023.001.07 BackupPaymentV07	<p>The BackupPayment message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a liquidity transfer from the member to another participant in the system when the user is in recovery mode.</p>
camt.024.001.08 ModifyStandingOrderV08	<p>The ModifyStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a change in the features of a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.025.001.09 ReceiptV09	<p>The Receipt message is sent by a message recipient to the message sender. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously.</p> <p>The Receipt message is an application receipt acknowledgement and conveys information about the processing of the original message(s).</p>
camt.046.001.08 GetReservationV08	<p>The GetReservation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.047.001.08 ReturnReservationV08	<p>The ReturnReservation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnReservation message can be sent as a response to a related Get Reservation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.048.001.07 ModifyReservationV07	The ModifyReservation message is used to request modifications in the details of one particular reservation set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.049.001.07 DeleteReservationV07	The DeleteReservation message is used to request the deletion of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.050.001.07 LiquidityCreditTransferV07	The LiquidityCreditTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.051.001.07 LiquidityDebitTransferV07	The LiquidityDebitTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.069.001.05 GetStandingOrderV05	The GetStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request criteria, especially to query the amount of the overall liquidity available. It will allow to query both reserved liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.
camt.070.001.06 ReturnStandingOrderV06	The ReturnStandingOrder message is sent by a transaction administrator to a member. It is used to provide information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request and return criteria. in response to a request a on information on standing and predefined orders.
camt.071.001.05 DeleteStandingOrderV05	The DeleteStandingOrder message is sent by the system member to delete one or more standing orders within the static data held by the system transaction administrator.
camt.101.001.02 CreateLimitV02	The CreateLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to create one or several limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.102.001.03 CreateStandingOrderV03	The CreateStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to create a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.103.001.03 CreateReservationV03	The CreateReservation message is used to request for the creation of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.104.001.01 CreateMemberV01	<p>The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to create the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.</p>

2 **camt.003.001.08 GetAccountV08**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetAccount message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the account(s) that the transaction administrator maintains for the member.

For example, this may be necessary in order to perform the appropriate liquidity management and the funds transfers between accounts.

The member can request information about accounts through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator.

The query can concern one or more specific accounts, accounts of a particular identification, or a particular type. The purpose of the query may be to obtain one or more types of balance.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- account identification
- account type (this element can be used to refine the query when the account identification represents, for example, a group of accounts)
- balance type (if not present, all balances are requested)
- type of counterparty: bilateral or multilateral (note that, by default, a balance is multilateral unless a particular counterparty is specified)
- identification of the counterparty when a bilateral balance is requested
- balance value date (if not present in the GetAccount message, the ReturnAccount message will contain the latest available balance)

This message will be answered by a ReturnAccount message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetAccountV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. AccountQueryDefinition

Defines the account query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetAcct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		18
	AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef>	[0..1]			18
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		21
	AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>	[0..1]			21
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	24
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	27
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		39
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			41
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			43
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		44

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		46
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	46

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

C5 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C6 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader9" on page 810](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

2.4.2 AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef> contains the following **AccountQuery4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		21
	AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>	[0..1]			21
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	24
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	27
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		39
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			41
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			43
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		46
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46

2.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

2.4.2.2 AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

AccountCriteria <AcctCrit> contains one of the following **AccountCriteria4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	24
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	27
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			37

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		39
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			41
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			43
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		46

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46

2.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

2.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C9 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **AccountCriteria8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	27
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	ProcessingDate <PrdgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		39
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			41
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			43
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		46
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

2.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

Impacted by: C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CashAccountSearchCriteria8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		39
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40

Constraints

- **CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

2.4.2.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30

2.4.2.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

2.4.2.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**2.4.2.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**2.4.2.2.2.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		786

2.4.2.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the cash account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of the account which is being queried.*Impacted by:* C5 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule", C6 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39

Constraints

- **CounterpartyIdentification1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

- **CounterpartyIdentification2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 856

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

2.4.2.2.2.4.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

Datatype: "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

2.4.2.2.2.4.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

2.4.2.2.2.4.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.**FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date to match.*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 883**2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 883**2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 883**2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		800
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		800

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date to match.*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 883**2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 883**2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 883**2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		800
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		800

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

2.4.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

2.4.2.2.2.6 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Servicer of the account which is being queried.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

2.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected account report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **CashAccountReturnCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			43
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		44
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		46
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46

2.4.2.2.3.1 NameIndicator <NmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account name is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.2 CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.3 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.4 MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the multilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5 MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a multilateral balance.

MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit> contains the following **CashBalanceReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrdgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.1 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.3 ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.4 ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.5 NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the number of payment is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.6 BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7 BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a bilateral balance.

BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit> contains the following **CashBalanceReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		46

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.1 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.3 ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.4 ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.7.5 NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the number of payment is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.8 StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrlnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account standing order is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.9 AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account owner information is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.10 AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account servicer information is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 815](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.004.001.10** **ReturnAccountV10**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnAccount message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.

The Return Account message can be sent as a response to a related GetAccount message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the account(s) that the transaction administrator maintains for the member.

For example, this may be necessary in order to perform the appropriate liquidity management and the necessary funds transfers between accounts.

The member can request information about accounts through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator.

The query can concern one or more specific accounts, accounts of a particular identification, or a particular type. The purpose of the query may be to obtain one or more types of balance.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnAccount message with pre-defined information, at times previously agreed with the member, or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- account identification
- account name
- account type (this is used when the account identification represents, for example, a group of accounts)
- currency of the account (this is used for example when the account identification represents a group of account in various currencies, or when it is a multi-currency account with one single identifier)
- type of balance (if not present in the GetAccount message, all balances will be reported)
- bilateral or multilateral limits
- related counterparty (when the limit or balance is bilateral)

- balance value date (if not present in the GetAccount message, the ReturnAccount message will contain the latest available balance)

- number of payments to the additional account information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnAccountV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on accounts.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrAcct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		54
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			54
{Or	AccountReport <AcctRpt>	[1..*]			57
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		60
	AccountOnError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			60
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		66
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		67
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		67
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		69
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		70
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			71
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		72
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		80

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			80
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		82
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			83
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		84
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			84
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		85
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		85
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		87
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	88
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		89
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	89
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			90
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			90
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			91
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		92
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	92
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			92
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	93
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			95
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			95
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		96
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	96

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BilateralBalanceRule

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			814
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

3.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on accounts.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **AccountOrOperationalError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountReport <AcctRpt>	[1..*]			57
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		60
	AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			60
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		66
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		67
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		67
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		69
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		70
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			71
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		72
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		80
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			80
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		82
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			83
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		84
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			84
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		85
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		85
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		87
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	88
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		89
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	89
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			90
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			90
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			91
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	92
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			92
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	93
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			95
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			95
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		96

3.4.2.1 AccountReport <AcctRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the account information or on a business error.

AccountReport <AcctRpt> contains the following **AccountReport35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		60
	AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			60
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		66
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		67
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		67
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		69
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		70
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			71
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		72
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		80
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			80
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		82
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			83

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		84
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			84
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		85
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		85
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		87
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	88
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		89
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	89
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			90
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			90
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			91
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		92
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrd>	[1..1]			92
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	93
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrd>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			95
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95

3.4.2.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

3.4.2.1.2 AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account or business error when information has not been found.

AccountOrError <AcctOrErr> contains one of the following **AccountOrBusinessError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		66
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		67
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMullLmt>	[0..1]			67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		67
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		69
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		70
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			71
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		72
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		80
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			80
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		82
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			83
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		84
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			84
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		85
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		85
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		87
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	88
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		89
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	89
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			90
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			90
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			91
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		92
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	92
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	93
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			95
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95

3.4.2.1.2.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "BilateralBalanceRule"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccountData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		66
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		67
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		67
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		69
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		70
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			71
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		72
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		80
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			80
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		82
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			83
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		84

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			84
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		85
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		85
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		87
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	88
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		89
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	89
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			90
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			90
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			91
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		92
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	92
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			92
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	93
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94

Constraints

• **BilateralBalanceRule**

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

On Condition

/MultilateralBalance[1] is absent

Following Must be True

/CurrentBilateralLimit[1] Must be present

And /CurrentBilateralLimit[1]/BilateralBalance[1] Must be present

3.4.2.1.2.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

3.4.2.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		786

3.4.2.1.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the cash account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.4 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		785
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		785

3.4.2.1.2.1.5 CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum amount value applied to or by a participant versus a set of counterparts. The multilateral system is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system.

With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for whom no bilateral limit was set.

CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt> contains the following **Limit5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		67
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68

3.4.2.1.2.1.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

3.4.2.1.2.1.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

3.4.2.1.2.1.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Servicer of the account which is being queried.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

3.4.2.1.2.1.8 MultilateralBalance <MulBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance is calculated with regard to many members in the system.

MultilateralBalance <MulBal> contains the following elements (see "CashBalance13" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		796
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		797
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		797
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		798
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		798
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			798
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		798
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		799
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			799
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800

3.4.2.1.2.1.9 CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Limit fixed by a party A with regard to a specific counterparty B and corresponding to the maximum amount of traffic that party A may send to party B. The bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit limit or a credit limit.

With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt> contains the following **BilateralLimit4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		72
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		80

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.1 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.2 LimitAmount <LmtAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.**LimitAmount <LmtAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4 BilateralBalance <BilBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance calculated with regard to one member in the system.**BilateralBalance <BilBal>** contains the following **CashBalance11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		80

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency and amount of money of the cash balance.*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 848

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **BalanceType9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "SystemBalanceType2Code" on page 874

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPNG	Opening	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day. Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, such as the orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, such as a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, such as securities available and eligible as collateral with the central bank.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments sent or received by the account owner are not included.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, such as the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the central bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
ADJT	Adjustment	<p>Average balance to be held in the settlement account at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve due.</p> <p>The approximation will be always made rounding up.</p>
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
THRE	Threshold	<p>Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment.</p> <p>Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.</p>
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are ready to settle via a central securities depository. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	<p>Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (for example to avoid overdrafts).</p> <p>Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (international) central securities depository's operates several settlements cycles per day.</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	<p>Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between a central securities depository and the user.</p> <p>Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.</p>
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at central securities depository that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral, which have been settled during the settlement process.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Current status of a cash balance.

Datatype: "BalanceStatus1Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.6 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of payments taken into account for the calculation of the cash balance value.

Datatype: "Number" on page 886

3.4.2.1.2.1.10 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instruction given by a party that has explicit authority to instruct a debit on the account, that is either the debtor or originating party, to the debtor agent, to process liquidity transfers at specified intervals during an implicit or explicit period of time. A standing order is given once and is valid for an open or closed period of time.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrder11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		82
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			83
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		84
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			84
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		85
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		85
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		87
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	88
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		89
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	89
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			90
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			90
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			91
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		92
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	92
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			92
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	93
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		94

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the standing order.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		83

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 873

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.5 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 858

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		85

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.9 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.10 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.11 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.12 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.13 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 886

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 891

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 857

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.15 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.17 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.18 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19 TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall amount of "not yet executed" predefined liquidity transfer orders or "defined" by a system participant in its sphere of responsibility within the system.

TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderTotalAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			90
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			91
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		92
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	92
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			92
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	93
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1 SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders.

SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrd> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2 PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders.

PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		92
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	92

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3 SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders.

SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	93

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4 PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.

PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.20 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the liquidity transfer standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			95
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95

3.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		95
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		95

3.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857](#)**3.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)**3.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 888](#)**3.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		96

3.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96

3.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

3.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

3.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.005.001.11** **GetTransactionV11**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information about payment instructions held at the transaction administrator. Payment instructions are either sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator or received by the transaction administrator, crediting or debiting the member's account.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, or because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled).

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about transactions, whatever their status.

These requests will concern either all transactions, all transactions with a particular status or a specific transaction.

The member can request information about transactions through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator, based on the following elements:

- provenance or destination of the payment (payment to/payment from)
- transaction reference
- transfer value date
- payment instruction reference
- payment instruction status, as registered at the transaction administrator
- instructed amount and/or currency
- interbank settlement amount and/or currency
- credit/debit indicator of the payment instruction/transaction
- SWIFT FIN payment message used for the payment instruction
- priority of the payment transaction

- period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)
- instructions given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- account identification (entries booked to a specific account)
- entry amount and/or currency
- entry debit/credit indicator (if absent, all entries should be reported).

Outline

The GetTransactionV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. TransactionQueryDefinition

Defines the transaction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		108
	TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef>	[0..1]			109
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>	[0..1]			116
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		123
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	123
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			130
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			135
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		136
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	136
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		137
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			137
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		138
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	138
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		139
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	139
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		144
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			144
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			145
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		145
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			146
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		146
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		147
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			147
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		149
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			149
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	149
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		150
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		151
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			151
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		153
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C18	154
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		155

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		155
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			156
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			157
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		160
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		160
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	160
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		161
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	161
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			161
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		161
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrpgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			165
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		166
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		166
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		167
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			167
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		171
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		178
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		183
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	184
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			186

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		187
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		187
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	187
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		187
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			188
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		189
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		190
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		191
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			192
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			194
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		194
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			195
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			196
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			198
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			200
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		200
	PaymentInstructionStatusDate/TimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	205

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

If CreditDebitIndicator is present then

all occurrences of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent and

all occurrences of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent.

C7 EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C10 InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C11 InstructedAmountCurrencyRule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is optional.

C12 SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule

The following combinations are allowed: only Search Criteria, or only Return Criteria, or only a Statement Report, or a combination of Search and Return criteria, or a combination of Search criteria and a Statement Report.

Rule rationale:

- If ReturnCriteria are present, they define the expected report.

- If StatementReport is present, it indicates that a statement-type report needs to be returned. In this case, the return message will contain information equivalent to that present in field 61 (Statement Line) of FIN standards, for example, value date, entry date, debit/credit indicator, amount, transaction type identification code, reference for the account owner, reference of the account servicing institution and supplementary details.

- If the StatementReportIndicator equals "false" or "0" (No), this means that the report type is pre-defined between the transaction administrator and the member.

C13 SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C14 SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C15 SettlementAmountCurrencyRule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is optional.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C18 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader9" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

4.4.2 TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the transaction query criteria.

TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef> contains the following **TransactionQuery8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>	[0..1]			116
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		123
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	123
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			130
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			135
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		136
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	136
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		137
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			137
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		138
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	138
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		139
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	139
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		144
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			144
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			145
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		145
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			146
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		146
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		147
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			147
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		149
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			149
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	149
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		150
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		151
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			151
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		153
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C18	154
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		155
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		155
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			156

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			157
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		160
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		160
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	160
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		161
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	161
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			161
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		161
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or}	Instrument <Instr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			165
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		166
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		166
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		167
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			167
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		171
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		178
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		183
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	184
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			186
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		187
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	187
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		187
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			188
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		189
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		190
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		191
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			192
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			194
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		194
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			195
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			196
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			198
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			200
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		200
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimelIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		205

4.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

4.4.2.2 TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the payment transaction query criteria.

TransactionCriteria <TxCrit> contains one of the following **TransactionCriteria8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		123
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	123
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			130
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			135
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		136
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	136
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		137
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			137
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		138
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	138
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		139
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	139
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		144
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			144
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			145
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		145
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			146
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		147
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			147
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		149
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			149
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	149
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		150
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		151
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			151
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		153
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C18	154
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		155
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		155
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			156
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			157
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FinalStatus <Fn/Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFn/Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		160
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		160
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	160
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		161
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	161
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			161
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		161
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			165
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		166
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		166
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		167
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			167
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		171
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		178
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		183
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	184
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			186
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		187
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		187
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	187
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		187
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			188
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		189
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		190
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		191
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			192
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			194
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		194
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			195
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			196
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			198
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			200
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		200
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrpgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		205

4.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C12 "SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **TransactionCriteria11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			130
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			135
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		136
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	136
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		137
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			137
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		138
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	138
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		139
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	139
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		144
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			144
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			145
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		145
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			146
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		146
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		147

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			147
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		149
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			149
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	149
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		150
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		151
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			151
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		153
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C18	154
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		155
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		155
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			156
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			157
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		160
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		160
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	160
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		161
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	161
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			161
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		161
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			165
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		166
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		166
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		167
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		171
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		178
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		183
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	184
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			186
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	ContainText <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		187
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		187
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	187
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		187
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		189
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		190
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		191
	StatementReport <StmtRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			192
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			194
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		194
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			195
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			196
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			198
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			200
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		200
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrpgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		205

Constraints

- **SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule**

The following combinations are allowed: only Search Criteria, or only Return Criteria, or only a Statement Report, or a combination of Search and Return criteria, or a combination of Search criteria and a Statement Report.

Rule rationale:

- If ReturnCriteria are present, they define the expected report.

- If StatementReport is present, it indicates that a statement-type report needs to be returned. In this case, the return message will contain information equivalent to that present in field 61 (Statement Line) of FIN standards, for example, value date, entry date, debit/credit indicator, amount, transaction type identification code, reference for the account owner, reference of the account servicing institution and supplementary details.

- If the StatementReportIndicator equals "false" or "0" (No), this means that the report type is pre-defined between the transaction administrator and the member.

Following Must be True

```

    /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present
Or    /StatementReport Must be present
Or    /ReturnCriteria Must be present

```

4.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **TransactionSearchCriteria11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			135
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		136
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	136
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		137
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			137
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		138
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	138
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		139
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	139
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		144
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			144
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			145
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		145
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			146
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		146
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		147
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			147
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		149
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			149
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	149
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		150
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		151
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			151
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		153
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C18	154
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		155
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		155
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			156
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			157
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or	FinalStatus <FnISts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnISts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		160
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		160
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	160
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		161
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	161
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			161
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		161
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or}	Instrument <Instr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			165
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		166
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		166
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..*]	Text		167
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		167
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			167
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		169

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		171
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		178
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		183
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	184
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			186
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		187
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		187
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	187
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		187
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			188
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		189
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		190
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		191

4.4.2.2.2.2.1 PaymentTo <PmtTo>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for the destination of the payment.

PaymentTo <PmtTo> contains the following **SystemSearch5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		136
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	136
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		137

4.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136

4.4.2.2.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 853

4.4.2.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.2.2.2.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

4.4.2.2.2.2.2 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for the origin of the payment.

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **SystemSearch5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		138
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	138
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		139

4.4.2.2.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138

4.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 853**4.4.2.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**4.4.2.2.2.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.2.3 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.2.2.2.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

4.4.2.2.2.2.3 PaymentSearch <PmtSch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for a payment.

Impacted by: [C9 "InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule"](#), [C10](#)

["InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule"](#), [C11 "InstructedAmountCurrencyRule"](#), [C13](#)

["SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule"](#), [C14 "SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule"](#), [C15](#)

["SettlementAmountCurrencyRule"](#)

PaymentSearch <PmtSch> contains the following **PaymentSearch10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		144
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			144
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			145
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		145
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			146
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		146
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		147
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			147
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		149
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			149
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	149
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		150
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		151
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			151
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		153
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C18	154
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		155
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		155
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			156
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			157
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		160
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		160
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	160
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		161
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	161
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			161
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		161
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			165
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		166
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		166
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		167
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		167
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			167
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		171
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		178
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		183

Constraints

- **InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/Currency is present

Following Must be True

/InstructedAmountCurrency[*] Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/
CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency[*] Must be absent

4.4.2.2.2.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original payment transaction message.

Usage: this is the former transaction reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			145
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		145
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			146
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		146
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		147

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1 DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		145

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod1"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2 DateSearch <DtSch>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		146
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		147

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		800
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		800

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.3 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a payment instruction, as assigned by the clearing agent or the initiating party.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		149
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			149
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	149
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		150
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		151
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			151
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		153
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C18	154
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		155
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		155
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		156

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following QueueTransactionIdentification1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		149
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		149

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.4 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C17 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		150
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		151
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			151
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		153
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 883**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 889**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 884

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.5 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C18 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		155
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		155
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		155
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		155

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.5.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.5.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.5.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.5.4 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.6 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

4.4.2.2.2.3.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the status of a transfer.

Status <Sts> contains the following **InstructionStatusSearch5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			157
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		160

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1 PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a transfer.

PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCodeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.1 PendingStatus <PdgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 869

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.2 FinalStatus <FnISts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the final status.

Datatype: "FinalStatusCode" on page 858

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.3 PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: State of a payment instruction at a specified time.

Datatype: "CashPaymentStatus2Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	The payment is awaiting settlement.
FINL	Final	The payment has been settled or stopped.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2 PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.

PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 801](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.3 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 890](#)

4.4.2.2.2.3.5 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the instructed amount(s) on which the query is performed.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see ["ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice" on page 792](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		792

4.4.2.2.2.3.6 InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.3.7 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment instruction is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 851](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.3.8 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the interbank settlement amount(s) on which the query is performed.

InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ActiveAmountRange3Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		791

4.4.2.2.2.3.9 InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the interbank settlement amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.3.10 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		161
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.4 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

4.4.2.2.2.3.11 PaymentType <PmtTp>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Instruction to pay an amount of money to an ultimate beneficiary, on behalf of an originator. This instruction may have to be forwarded several times to complete the settlement chain.

PaymentType <PmtTp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

4.4.2.2.2.3.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 863

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

4.4.2.2.2.3.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**4.4.2.2.2.3.12 Priority <Prty>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

4.4.2.2.2.3.12.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority code, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Priority5Code" on page 871

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

4.4.2.2.2.3.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**4.4.2.2.2.3.13 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		166
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		166

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

4.4.2.2.2.3.14 Instruction <Instr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction. The instruction can relate to a level of service between the bank and the customer, or give instructions to and for specific parties in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction1Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

4.4.2.2.2.3.15 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.16 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

4.4.2.2.2.3.17 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: this is the former InterbankValueDate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.3.18 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.3.19 Parties <Pties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the party fields used to search for a payment.

Parties <Pties> contains the following **PaymentTransactionParty4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		168
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		171
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		174
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		178
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		183

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		171

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes assets to the creditor, such as a result of receipt of goods or services, gifts, or charity payments. The debtor may also be the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		172
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		173

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.6 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.7 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.8 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.9 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.10 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		180
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		181

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		182
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		183

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.4 AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for a cash entry.

Impacted by: C6 "EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C7 "EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule"

AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch> contains the following **CashAccountEntrySearch8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			186
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		187
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		187
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	187
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		187
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			188
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		189
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		190
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		191

Constraints

- **EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

If CreditDebitIndicator is present then

all occurrences of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent and

all occurrences of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent.

On Condition

/EntryAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/EntryAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

4.4.2.2.2.4.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		186
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		187

4.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

4.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**4.4.2.2.2.4.2 EntryAmount <NtryAmt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the entry amount(s) on which the query is performed.**EntryAmount <NtryAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		792

4.4.2.2.2.4.3 EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Currency of the entry amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.4.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether an entry is a credit or a debit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.4.5 EntryStatus <NtrySts>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.*Datatype:* "EntryStatus1Code" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>
PDNG	Pending	<p>Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.</p> <p>Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.</p>
FUTR	Future	<p>Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.</p>

4.4.2.2.2.4.6 EntryDate <NtryDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

EntryDate <NtryDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		189
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			189
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1 DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.**DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		189
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		189

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime" on page 883](#)**4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime" on page 883](#)**4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 801](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2 DateSearch <DtSch>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		190
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		190

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		800
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		800

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

4.4.2.2.2.4.7 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

4.4.2.2.2.4.8 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

4.4.2.2.2.3 StatementReport <StmntRpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the format of the requested report.

Datatype: "ReportIndicator1Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
STND	Standard	Requested report must contain information in the format of a statement.
PRPR	Proprietary	Requested report must contain information in a bilaterally agreed format.

4.4.2.2.2.4 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected payment transaction report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **TransactionReturnCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			194
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		194
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			195
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			196
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			198
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			200
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		200
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		205

4.4.2.2.4.1 PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit> contains the following **SystemReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		194
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195

4.4.2.2.4.1.1 SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.2 MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.3 CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the country identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.4 AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2 PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit> contains the following **SystemReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		196

4.4.2.2.4.2.1 SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.2 MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.3 CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the country identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.4 AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.3 AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on the cash entry.

AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit> contains the following **AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		198

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.1 EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry reference is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.2 AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.3 EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.4 AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.5 EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.6 EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.7 AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.8 AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account owner is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4 PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on the payment.

PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit> contains the following **PaymentReturnCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		200
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			200
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		200
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PurposeIndicator <PurplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		202
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		205

4.4.2.2.4.4.1 MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the original payment transaction message identification is requested.*Usage:* this is the former TransactionReference.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.2 RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the requested execution date is requested.*Usage:* this is the former TransferValueDate.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.3 InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.4 InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction status is requested.

InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit> contains the following **InstructionStatusReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		200
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		201

4.4.2.2.4.4.4.1 PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the instruction status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.2 PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the status date and time are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.3 PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the status reason is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.5 InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructed amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.6 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the credit debit indicator is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interbank settlement amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.8 PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment priority is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.9 ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing validity time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.10 PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer reason is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.11 InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction copy is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.12 PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment message type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.13 PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.14 TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction identification is requested.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.15 InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interbank settlement date is requested.

Usage: this is the former InterbankValueDate.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.16 EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the end-to-end identification is requested.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.17 PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment method is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.18 DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the debtor is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.19 DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the debtor agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former FirstAgent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.20 InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructing reimbursement agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former InstructingAgentCorrespondent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.21 InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructed reimbursement agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former InstructedAgentCorrespondent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.22 IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the intermediary is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.23 CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the creditor agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former FinalAgent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.24 CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the creditor is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.006.001.11**

ReturnTransactionV11

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnTransaction message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on transactions and booked entries held at the transaction administrator.

The Return Transaction message can be sent as a response to a related GetTransaction message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected or settled).

Members of a system need to receive information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

At any time during operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about transactions, whatever their status.

These requests will concern either all transactions, all transactions within a particular status or a specific transaction.

The member can request information about transactions through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that match the request and report them to the requester.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnTransaction message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- provenance or destination of the payment (payment to/payment from)
- transaction reference
- transfer value date
- payment instruction reference

- payment instruction status, as registered at the transaction administrator
- instructed amount and/or currency
- interbank settlement amount and/or currency
- credit/debit indicator of the payment instruction/transaction
- message used for the payment instruction
- priority of the payment transaction
- period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)
- instructions given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- account identification (entries booked to a specific account)
- entry amount and/or currency
- entry debit/credit indicator (if absent, all entries should be reported)
- status of the entry (pending, booked.)
- entry date and time
- currency of the account
- type of the account
- entry reference
- entry date
- transfer reason
- details related to the status of the payment instruction

An element that is particular to the Get/Return Transaction pair is the Statement Report. When a GetTransaction message is sent requesting a statement report, the related ReturnTransaction message will provide a pre-defined set of return criteria per transaction. The information returned contains the following details for each transaction:

- value date
- entry date
- debit/credit code
- entry amount
- method of payment (payment instrument or message type)
- entry reference

- transaction reference
- supplementary details

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnTransactionV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on transactions.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrTx>	[1..1]		C10	
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		217
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			217
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C15, C20	224
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			231
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			233
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		233
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		233
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	234
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		234
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			235
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		235
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		235
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	236
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		236
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			237
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		239
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			240
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			247
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			248
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	TransactionsSummary <TxSmmry>	[0..1]		C11	250
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		250
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		251
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			251
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			256
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		257
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		258
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			258
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		258
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	258
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		259
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		260
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			260
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		260

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		261
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		262
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		263
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C19	263
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		264
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		264
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		265
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	269
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			273
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		274
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		274
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	274
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		275
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			275
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		275
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		275
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	276
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		276
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			277
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			280
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			281

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			283
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			291
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	292
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		292
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			292
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		294
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		295
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		298
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			298
	InstructionAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			303
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		305
	InstructionReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		306
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		308
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		309
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			311
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			313
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			315
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	316
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		318
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			320
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	320
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		321
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		322
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		322
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		322
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			322
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		323
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			323
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			324
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			324

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	325

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C7 CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline

The CreditDebitIndicator may be omitted for optimisation reason if the CreditDebitIndicator is used in the search criteria of the related query.

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyGuideline

The currency may be omitted in the amounts present in the message. However, this should only be done in cases of one single currency systems (for example, the euro).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C15 PaymentInstructionStatusRule

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is optional.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule

If CreditDebitIndicator is present, then AccountEntry/Entry/Amount or Payment/InstructedAmount or Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount must be present.

If CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then any Message Elements in the list (AccountEntry/Entry/Amount, Payment/InstructedAmount, Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount) is optional.

C18 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C19 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C20 TransferValueDateRule

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is optional.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader8" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		818
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		818
	MessagePagination <MsgPgtn>	[0..1]	±		818
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		818
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			819
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		819
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		820

5.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on transactions.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **TransactionReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C15, C20	224
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			231
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			233
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		233
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		233
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	234
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		234
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			235
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		235
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		235
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	236
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		236
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			237
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		239
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			240
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			247
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			248
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	TransactionsSummary <TxSSummary>	[0..1]		C11	250
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		250
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		251
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			251
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			256
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		257
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		258
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			258
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		258
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	258
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		259
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		260
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			260
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>	[1..1]	±		261

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		262
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		263
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C19	263
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		264
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		264
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		265
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	269
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			273
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		274
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		274
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	274
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		275
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			275
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		275
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		275
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	276
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		276
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			277
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			280
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			283
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			291
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	292
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		292
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			292
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		294
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		295
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			295

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		298
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		298
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			298
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			303
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		305
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		306
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		308
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		309
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			311
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			313
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			315
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		318
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			320
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	320
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		321
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		322
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		322
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		322
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			322
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		323
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			323
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			324
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			324
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325

5.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on payment transactions.

Impacted by: C6 "CreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C15 "PaymentInstructionStatusRule", C20 "TransferValueDateRule"

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **Transactions11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			231
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			233
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		233
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		233
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	234
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		234
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			235
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		235
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		235
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	236
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		236
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			237
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		239
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			240
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			247
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			248
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	TransactionsSummary <TxSmmry>	[0..1]		C11	250
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		250
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		251
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			251
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			256
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		257
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		258
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			258
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		258
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	258
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		259
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		260
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			260
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		261
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		262
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		263
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C19	263
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		264
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		264
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		265
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	269
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			273
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		274
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		274
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	274
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		275
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			275
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		275
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		275
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	276
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		276
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			277
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			280
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		283

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			283
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			291
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	292
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		292
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			292
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		294
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		295
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		298
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			298
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			303
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		305
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		306
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		308
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		309
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			311
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			313
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			315
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	316
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		318
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			320
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	320
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		321
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		322
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		322
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		322
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			322
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		323
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			323
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324

Constraints

- **CreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator
Must be absent

- **PaymentInstructionStatusRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/CommonStatus[1] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/Payment/Status[1] Must be absent

- **TransferValueDateRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate Must be absent

5.4.2.1.1 PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common detailed payment instruction information.

PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf> contains the following **PaymentCommon6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			233
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		233
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		233
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	234
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		234
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			235
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		235
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		235
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	236
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		236
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			237
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		239
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			240
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			247
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			248
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249

5.4.2.1.1.1 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **System3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		233
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		233
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	234
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		234

5.4.2.1.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823

5.4.2.1.1.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

5.4.2.1.1.2 PaymentTo <PmtTo>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).**PaymentTo <PmtTo>** contains the following **System3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		235
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		235
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	236
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		236

5.4.2.1.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823

5.4.2.1.1.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.1.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.1.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

5.4.2.1.1.3 CommonStatus <CmonSts>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Status of a transfer.**CommonStatus <CmonSts>** contains the following **PaymentStatus6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		239
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			240
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			247
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248

5.4.2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of a transfer, in coded form, as assigned by the transaction administrator.**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCode6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.1 Pending <Pdg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the pending status.*Datatype:* "PendingStatus4Code" on page 869

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.2 Final <FnI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the final status.

Datatype: "FinalStatus1Code" on page 857

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.3 RTGS <RTGS>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the RTGS status.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 890

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.4 Settlement <StIIm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the settlement status.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 890

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the proprietary status.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.1.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

5.4.2.1.1.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason provided for the status of a transfer.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFIngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			247
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.1 Unmatched <Umtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is unmatched.

Datatype: "UnmatchedStatusReason1Code" on page 881

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.3 Suspended <Sspd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is suspended.

Datatype: "SuspendedStatusReason1Code" on page 874

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.4 PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is pending (failing settlement).

Datatype: "PendingFailingSettlement1Code" on page 865

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.5 PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is pending (settlement).

Datatype: "PendingSettlement2Code" on page 867

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6 ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn> contains the following **ProprietaryStatusJustification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		247

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6.1 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 890

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information about the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.7 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Defines a free text proprietary reason.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**5.4.2.1.1.4 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

5.4.2.1.1.5 EntryDate <NtryDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.**EntryDate <NtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

5.4.2.1.1.6 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment instruction is a debit or a credit.

.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.1.7 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		249
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249

5.4.2.1.1.7.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 889

5.4.2.1.1.7.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.1.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.1.7.4 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

5.4.2.1.2 TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the total number and sum of the transactions.

Impacted by: C11 "DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline"

TransactionsSummary <TxSummary> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		250
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		250
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		251
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251

Constraints

- DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline**

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

5.4.2.1.2.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 888

5.4.2.1.2.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 886

5.4.2.1.2.3 TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 886

5.4.2.1.2.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total net entry amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.3 TransactionReport <TxRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the transaction information or on a business error.

TransactionReport <TxRpt> contains the following **TransactionReport8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			256
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		257
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		258
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			258
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		258
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	258
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		259
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		260
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			260
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		261
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		262
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		263
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C19	263
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		264
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		264
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		265
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	269
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			273
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		274
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		274

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	274
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		275
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			275
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		275
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		275
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	276
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		276
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			277
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			280
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			283
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			291
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	292

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		292
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			292
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		294
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrpgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		295
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		298
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			298
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			303
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		305
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		306
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		308
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		309
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			311
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			313
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			315
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	316
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		318
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			320
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	320
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		321
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		322
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		322
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			322
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProcessingIdentification <Prccld>	[0..1]	Text		323
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			323
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324

5.4.2.1.3.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		257
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		258
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			258
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		258
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	258
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		259
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		260
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			260
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		261
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		262
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		263
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C19	263
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		264
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		264
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		264
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		265

5.4.2.1.3.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.1.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

5.4.2.1.3.1.3 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following QueueTransactionIdentification1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		258
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		258

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

5.4.2.1.3.1.4 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C18 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		259
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		260
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			260
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		261
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		262
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		263

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**5.4.2.1.3.1.4.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 883**5.4.2.1.3.1.4.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		260
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 889**5.4.2.1.3.1.4.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**5.4.2.1.3.1.4.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**5.4.2.1.3.1.4.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 884

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.1.5 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C19 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		264
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		264
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		264

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.1.5.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.1.5.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

5.4.2.1.3.1.5.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

5.4.2.1.3.1.5.4 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.1.6 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

5.4.2.1.3.2 TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the payment transaction when information has not been found.

TransactionOrError <TxOrErr> contains one of the following **TransactionOrError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	269
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			273
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		274
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		274
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	274
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		275
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			275
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		275
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		275
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	276
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		276
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			277
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			280
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			283
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFlingSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			291
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	292
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		292
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			292
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		294
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		295
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		298
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			298
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			301

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			303
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		305
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		306
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		308
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		309
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			311
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			313
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			315
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	316
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		318
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			320
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	320
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		321

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		322
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		322
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		322
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			322
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProcessingIdentification <PrvgId>	[0..1]	Text		323
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			323
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324

5.4.2.1.3.2.1 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule", C7 "CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline"

Transaction <Tx> contains the following Transaction159 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			273
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		274
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		274
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	274
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		275
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			275
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		275
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		275
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	276
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		276
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			277
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			280
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			283
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			291
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	292
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		292
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			292
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		294
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		295
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		298
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		298
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			298
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			303
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		305
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		306
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		308
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		309
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			311
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			313
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			315
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	316
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		318
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			320
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	320
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		321
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		322
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		322
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		322
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			322
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		323

Constraints

- **CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline**

The CreditDebitIndicator may be omitted for optimisation reason if the CreditDebitIndicator is used in the search criteria of the related query.

- **TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule**

If CreditDebitIndicator is present, then AccountEntry/Entry/Amount or Payment/InstructedAmount or Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount must be present.

If CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then any Message Elements in the list (AccountEntry/Entry/Amount, Payment/InstructedAmount, Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount) is optional.

On Condition

/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/AccountEntry/Entry/Amount Must be present

Or /Payment/InstructedAmount Must be present

Or /Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1 PaymentTo <PmtTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentTo <PmtTo> contains the following **System3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		274
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[0..1]	±		274
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	274
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		275

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **System3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		275
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		275
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	276
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		276

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment transaction is a debit or credit transaction.

.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction to pay an amount of money to an ultimate beneficiary, on behalf of an originator. This instruction may have to be forwarded several times to complete the settlement chain.

Payment <Pmt> contains the following **PaymentInstruction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			280
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			283
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			291
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	292
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		292
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			292
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			294

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		294
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			295
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		295
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		298
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		298
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		298
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			298
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			303
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		305
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		306
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		308
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		309
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			313
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original payment transaction message

Usage: this is the former TransactionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the status of a transfer.

.

Status <Sts> contains the following **PaymentStatus6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		283
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			283
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a transfer, in coded form, as assigned by the transaction administrator.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCode6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		283

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 869

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.2 Final <Fnl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the final status.*Datatype:* "FinalStatus1Code" on page 857

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.3 RTGS <RTGS>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the RTGS status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 890**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.4 Settlement <Sttlm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the settlement status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 890**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the proprietary status.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reason provided for the status of a transfer.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			291
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.1 Unmatched <Umtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is unmatched.

Datatype: "UnmatchedStatusReason1Code" on page 881

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.3 Suspended <Sspd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is suspended.

Datatype: "SuspendedStatusReason1Code" on page 874

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.4 PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is pending (failing settlement).

Datatype: "PendingFailingSettlement1Code" on page 865

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		allotment for depositary receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.5 PendingSettlement <PdgSttIm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is pending (settlement).*Datatype:* "PendingSettlement2Code" on page 867

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6 ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn> contains the following **ProprietaryStatusJustification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		291

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6.1 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 890

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information about the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines a free text proprietary reason.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains one of the following **Amount3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	292
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		292

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4.1 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4.2 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.5 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.6 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 887**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		293
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		293

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.4 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		294

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Priority5Code" on page 871

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		295
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		295

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 883**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 883**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.10 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.*Datatype:* "Max20000Text" on page 888**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 863

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.12 GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment is a liquidity transfer order that has been executed automatically following a predefined or standing order.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.13 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: This is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.14 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.15 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: This is the former related reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16 Parties <Pties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the party fields used to search for a payment.

Parties <Pties> contains the following **PaymentTransactionParty4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			303
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		305
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		306
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		307
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		308
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		309
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			311
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			313
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		301
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		302

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes assets to the creditor, such as a result of receipt of goods or services, gifts, or charity payments. The debtor may also be the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		303
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		304

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.6 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.8 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.9 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.10 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		312

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		313
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		314

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5 AccountEntry <AcctNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

AccountEntry <AcctNtry> contains the following **CashAccountAndEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	316
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		318
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		319
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			320
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	320
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		321
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		322
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		322
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		322

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		318
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		319

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		786

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		785
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		785

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **CashEntry2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	320
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		321
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		322
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		322
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		322

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 847

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Datatype: ["EntryStatus1Code"](#) on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>
PDNG	Pending	<p>Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.</p> <p>Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
		status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.4 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an entry, as assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.5 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.6 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 886

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.7 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6 SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the references of the underlying securities transaction.

SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs> contains the following **SecuritiesTransactionReferences1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	ProcessingIdentification <ProrgId>	[0..1]	Text		323

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**5.4.2.1.3.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason why the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		324

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

5.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			324
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325

5.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325

5.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

5.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

5.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **camt.007.001.10 ModifyTransactionV10**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request one modification in one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, or because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled).

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

For this reason, at any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request modifications to the features of transient transactions.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- instruction given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- priority of payment period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)

The ModifyTransaction message will contain the new values that the member wants to see applied to the features of the transaction identified in the message.

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyTransaction message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyTransaction request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyTransactionV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications to be executed.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		329
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			330
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			332
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		333
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		334
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			334
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		334
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		334
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	334
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		335
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		336
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		336
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			336
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		337
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		338
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		339
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		339
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	339
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		340
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		341
	NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>	[1..1]			341

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		346
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	346

6.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C4 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C5 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

6.4.2 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the list of modifications to be executed.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **TransactionModification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			332
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		333
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		334
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			334
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		334
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		334
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	334
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		335
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		336
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		336
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			336
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		337
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		338
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		339
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		339
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	339
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		340
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		341
	NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>	[1..1]			341
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		346

6.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which a modification is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		333
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		334
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			334
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		334
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		334
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	334
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		335
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		336
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		336
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			336
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		337
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		338
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		339
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		339
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	339
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		340
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		341

6.4.2.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

6.4.2.1.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

6.4.2.1.3 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following QueueTransactionIdentification1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		334
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		334

6.4.2.1.3.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

6.4.2.1.3.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

6.4.2.1.4 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C4 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		335
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		336
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		336
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			336
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		337
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		338
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		339
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		339

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

6.4.2.1.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

6.4.2.1.4.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

6.4.2.1.4.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**6.4.2.1.4.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 883**6.4.2.1.4.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336

6.4.2.1.4.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 889**6.4.2.1.4.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**6.4.2.1.4.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**6.4.2.1.4.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

6.4.2.1.4.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

6.4.2.1.4.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

6.4.2.1.4.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 884

6.4.2.1.4.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

6.4.2.1.5 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C5 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		340

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

6.4.2.1.5.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

6.4.2.1.5.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

6.4.2.1.5.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

6.4.2.1.5.4 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

6.4.2.1.6 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

6.4.2.2 NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New payment values.

NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet> contains the following **PaymentInstruction33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		346

6.4.2.2.1 Instruction <Instr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction. The instruction can relate to a level of service between the bank and the customer, or give instructions to and for specific parties in the payment chain.

.

Datatype: "Instruction1Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

6.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, for example an express payment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344

6.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 863

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin

CodeName	Name	Definition
		and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

6.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

6.4.2.2.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345

6.4.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Priority5Code" on page 871

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

6.4.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

6.4.2.2.4 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		346

6.4.2.2.4.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 883**6.4.2.2.4.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 883**6.4.2.2.4.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

6.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.008.001.11** **CancelTransactionV11**

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CancelTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request the cancellation of one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types), final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled) or the status may even be defined as a proprietary status.

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s), and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

For this reason, at any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request the cancellation of a transaction that has not received a final status.

The member will submit a CancelTransaction message containing the identification of the transaction to be cancelled.

Based on the criteria received within the CancelTransaction message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested cancellation.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the CancelTransaction request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The CancelTransactionV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. PaymentIdentification
Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.
- C. CashAccount
Account to or from which a cash entry is made.
- D. CancellationReason

Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CclTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		351
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			351
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		352
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		353
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			353
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		353
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		353
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C9	353
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		354
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		355
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		355
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			355
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		356
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		358
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		358
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C10	358
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		359
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		360
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	360
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]			361

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		362
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		363
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	363

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C7 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C9 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C10 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule
TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader9" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

7.4.2 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		352
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		353
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			353
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		353
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		353
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C9	353
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		354
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		355
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		355
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			355
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		356
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		358
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		358
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C10	358
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		359
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		360

7.4.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

7.4.2.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

7.4.2.3 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		353
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		353

7.4.2.3.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

7.4.2.3.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

7.4.2.4 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C9 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		354
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		355
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		355
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			355
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		356
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		358
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		358

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

7.4.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

7.4.2.4.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

7.4.2.4.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**7.4.2.4.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 883**7.4.2.4.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355

7.4.2.4.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 889**7.4.2.4.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**7.4.2.4.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**7.4.2.4.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

7.4.2.4.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

7.4.2.4.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

7.4.2.4.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 884

7.4.2.4.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

7.4.2.5 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C10 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		359
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		359

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

7.4.2.5.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

7.4.2.5.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

7.4.2.5.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

7.4.2.5.4 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

7.4.2.6 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

7.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.4 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReason <CxIRsn> contains the following PaymentCancellationReason6 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		362
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		363

7.4.4.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

7.4.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationReason33Choice"](#) on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		843

7.4.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: ["Max105Text"](#) on page 887

7.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 camt.009.001.08 GetLimitV08

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The GetLimit message is used to request information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.

Outline

The GetLimitV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. LimitQueryDefinition
Defines the limit query criteria.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		367
	LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef>	[0..1]			368
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		370
	LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>	[0..1]			370
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		372
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	372
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	374
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		376
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		377
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		379
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		382
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		382
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		383
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			383
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			384
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		384
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		384
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		385
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		385
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			385
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
	To <To>	[1..1]			386
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			387
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		388
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			388
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	389

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule

If at least one occurrence of CurrentLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of CurrentLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If CurrentLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule

If at least one occurrence of DefaultLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of DefaultLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If DefaultLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 LimitCriteriaGuideline

If a bilateral limit regarding specific members in the system is required, then the identification of the bilateral counterpart should be given.

By default, if there is no identification of the bilateral counterpart and the current or default bilateral limit is required, then all the bilateral limits with the relevant counterpart identifications are returned.

C8 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader9" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

8.4.2 LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the limit query criteria.

LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef> contains the following **LimitQuery5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		370
	LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>	[0..1]			370
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		372
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	372
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	374
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		376
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		377
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		379
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		382
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		382
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		383
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			383
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			384
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		384
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		384
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		385
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		385
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			385
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
	To <To>	[1..1]			386
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			387
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		388
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			388
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389

8.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

8.4.2.2 LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the limit query criteria.

LimitCriteria <LmtCrit> contains one of the following **LimitCriteria7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		372
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	372
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	374
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		376
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		377
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		379
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		382
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		382
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		383
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			383
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			384
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		384
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		384
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		385
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		385
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			385
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
	To <To>	[1..1]			386
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			387
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		388
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			388
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389

8.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

8.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C7 "LimitCriteriaGuideline", C8 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **LimitCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	374
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		376
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		377
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		379
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		382
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		382
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		383
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			383
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			384
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		384
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		384
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		385
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		385
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			385
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
	To <To>	[1..1]			386
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	387

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			387
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		388
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			388
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389

Constraints

- **LimitCriteriaGuideline**

If a bilateral limit regarding specific members in the system is required, then the identification of the bilateral counterpart should be given.

By default, if there is no identification of the bilateral counterpart and the current or default bilateral limit is required, then all the bilateral limits with the relevant counterpart identifications are returned.

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition
 /ReturnCriteria is absent
 Following Must be True
 /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

8.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

8.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the limit information.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **LimitSearchCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		376
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		377
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		379
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		382
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		382
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		383
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			383
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			384
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		384
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		384
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		385
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		385
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			385
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
	To <To>	[1..1]			386
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			387

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		388
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		388

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CurrentLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of CurrentLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If CurrentLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CurrentLimitType[1] is present

And /CurrentLimitType[*]/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule**

If at least one occurrence of DefaultLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of DefaultLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If DefaultLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/DefaultLimitType[1] is present

And /DefaultLimitType[*]/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

8.4.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

8.4.2.2.2.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

8.4.2.2.2.3 DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of limit as set by default in the system. The default limit is applicable by the system unless otherwise instructed.**DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		379

8.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

8.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

8.4.2.2.2.4 CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of limit applied by the system at the present time.

CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		382

8.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

8.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

8.4.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

8.4.2.2.2.6 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

8.4.2.2.2.7 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ActiveAmountRange3Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		791

8.4.2.2.2.8 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

UsedPercentage <UsdPctg> contains one of the following **PercentageRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			384
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		384
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		384
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		385
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		385
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			385
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
	To <To>	[1..1]			386
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		387

8.4.2.2.2.8.1 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of percentage rates.

From <Fr> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		384
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		384

8.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 887

8.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.2 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of percentage rates.

To <To> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		385
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		385

8.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 887

8.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.3 FromTo <FrTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid percentage rates.

FromTo <FrTo> contains the following **FromToPercentageRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			385
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386
	To <To>	[1..1]			386
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of percentage rates.

From <Fr> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 887

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of percentage rates.

To <To> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		386
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		386

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 887

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.4 Equal <EQ>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact percentage rate must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 887**8.4.2.2.2.8.5 NotEqual <NEQ>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that percentage rate must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 887**8.4.2.2.2.9 LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.2.2.10 LimitAmount <LmtAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

LimitAmount <LmtAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ActiveAmountRange3Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		791

8.4.2.2.2.11 LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of dates when the limit becomes valid.

LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt> contains one of the following **DateAndPeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		388
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		388
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		388

8.4.2.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific date within a period.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

8.4.2.2.2.11.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and an end date.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		801
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		801

8.4.2.2.2.11.3 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

8.4.2.2.2.11.4 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

8.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected limit report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **LimitReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389

8.4.2.2.2.3.1 StartDateIndicator <StartDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit start date time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.2.3.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.2.3.3 UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit used amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.2.3.4 UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit used percentage is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **camt.010.001.09**

ReturnLimitV09

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnLimit message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnLimit message can be sent as a response to a related GetLimit message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the limit(s) that the transaction administrator manages for the member.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnLimit message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information on the following elements:

- type of risk and/or liquidity limit
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s) for risk and/or liquidity management)
- identification of the system
- status of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s) for risk and/or liquidity management)
- point in time when the limit becomes effective
- identification of the counterparty

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnLimitV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError
Reports on limits.
- C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		395
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			396
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			398
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			400
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	401
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		402
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			403
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		405
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		405
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		406
	LimitOnError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		409
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		409
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			409
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		410
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			410
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	411

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		412
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		415
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		415
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		416
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			416
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			417
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		417
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			419
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		420
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			420
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		421
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	421

9.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then `BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification` is not allowed.

C4 **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then `BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification` must be present.

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the `MessageBuildingBlocks` of this `MessageDefinition`.

9.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			814
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

9.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on limits.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitReportOrError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			398
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			400
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	401
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		402
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			403
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		405
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		405
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		406
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		409
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		409
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			409
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		410
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			410
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	411
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		412
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		415
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		415
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		416
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			416
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			417
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		417
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			419
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		420
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			420
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		421

9.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on limits.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **Limits8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			400
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	401
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		402
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			403
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		405
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		405
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		406
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		409
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		409
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			409
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		410
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			410
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	411
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		412
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			413

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		415
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		415
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		416
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			416
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			417
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		417
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			419
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		420

9.4.2.1.1 CurrentLimit <CurLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a current risk management type limit.

CurrentLimit <CurLmt> contains the following **LimitReport8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	401
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		402
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			403
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		405
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		405
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		406
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		409
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		409
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			409
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		410

9.4.2.1.1.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		402
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			403
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		405
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		405
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		406

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

9.4.2.1.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

9.4.2.1.1.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

9.4.2.1.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		405

9.4.2.1.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

9.4.2.1.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

9.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

9.4.2.1.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

9.4.2.1.1.2 LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit or business error report when information has not been found.

LimitOrError <LmtOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		409
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		409
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			409
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		410

9.4.2.1.1.2.1 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Limit <Lmt> contains the following **Limit7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		408
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		409
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		409

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.

Datatype: ["LimitStatus1Code"](#) on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.5 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.6 UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the used amount of the limit is a debit amount or a credit amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.7 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 887

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.8 RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

RemainingAmount <RmngAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

9.4.2.1.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		410

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857](#)**9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)**9.4.2.1.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 888](#)**9.4.2.1.2 DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Report is given for a default risk management type limit.

DefaultLimit <DfltLmt> contains the following **LimitReport8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	411
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		412
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		415
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		415
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		416
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			416
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			417
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		417
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			419
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		420

9.4.2.1.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		412
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		415
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		415
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		416

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

9.4.2.1.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

9.4.2.1.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

9.4.2.1.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		415

9.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

9.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

9.4.2.1.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

9.4.2.1.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

9.4.2.1.2.2 LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit or business error report when information has not been found.

LimitOrError <LmtOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			417
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		417
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			419
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		420

9.4.2.1.2.2.1 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Limit <Lmt> contains the following **Limit7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		417
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		419

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.

Datatype: ["LimitStatus1Code"](#) on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.5 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.6 UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the used amount of the limit is a debit amount or a credit amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.7 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 887

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.8 RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

RemainingAmount <RmngAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

9.4.2.1.2.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		420

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857](#)**9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)**9.4.2.1.2.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 888](#)**9.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		421

9.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421

9.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

9.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

9.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.011.001.08 ModifyLimitV08

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ModifyLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request modifications in the details of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Each ModifyLimit message can alter only one type of limit (current or default).

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request modifications in the limits it has set. For example, the reason may be to unlock the payments queue regarding a particular member, or following a risk management decision issued after an exceptional event has occurred.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- type of limit (current/default)
- identification of the system
- identification of the counterparty
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s))
- point in time when the limit becomes effective

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modification. The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyLimit request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetLimit message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyLimitV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModfyLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		425
	LimitDetails <LmtDtls>	[0..*]		C8	425
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	429
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		429
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		432
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		432
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		433
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	433
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		434
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		434
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			435
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		437
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		438
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			438
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		439
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		441
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		442
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			442
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			443

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		445
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		446
	NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>	[1..1]			446
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		447
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		447
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	OldLimitValueSet <OdLmtValSet>	[0..1]			447
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		447
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		448
	LimitValueAmendment <LmtValAmdmnt>	[0..1]			448
{Or	IncreaseAmount <IncrAmt>	[1..1]	±		448
Or}	DecreaseAmount <DcrAmt>	[1..1]	±		448
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	449

10.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 OldLimitOrLimitAmendmentPresenceRule

OldLimitValueSet or LimitValueAmendment must be absent, both can be absent.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

10.4.2 LimitDetails <LmtDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Impacted by: [C8 "OldLimitOrLimitAmendmentPresenceRule"](#)

LimitDetails <LmtDtls> contains the following **LimitStructure5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	429
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		429
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		432
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		432
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		433
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	433
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		434
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		434
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			435
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		437
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		438
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			438
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		439
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		441
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		442
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			442
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		445

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		446
	NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>	[1..1]			446
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		447
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		447
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447
	OldLimitValueSet <OdLmtValSet>	[0..1]			447
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		447
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		448
	LimitValueAmendment <LmtValAmdmnt>	[0..1]			448
{Or	IncreaseAmount <IncrAmt>	[1..1]	±		448
Or}	DecreaseAmount <DcrAmt>	[1..1]	±		448

Constraints

- **OldLimitOrLimitAmendmentPresenceRule**

OldLimitValueSet or LimitValueAmendment must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True

/OldLimitValueSet Must be absent

Or /LimitValueAmendment Must be absent

10.4.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default limit.

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains one of the following **LimitIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	429
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		429
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		432
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		432
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		433
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	433
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		434
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		434
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			435
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		437
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		438
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			438
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		439
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		441
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		442
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			442
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		445
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		446

10.4.2.1.1 Current <Cur>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the current limit.*Impacted by:* C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"**Current <Cur>** contains the following **LimitIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		429
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		432
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		432
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		433

Constraints

- BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

10.4.2.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

10.4.2.1.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMtrPtyId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

10.4.2.1.1.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		432

10.4.2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

10.4.2.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

10.4.2.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

10.4.2.1.2 Default <Dflt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default limit.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

Default <Dflt> contains the following **LimitIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		434
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		434
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			435
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		437
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		438

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

10.4.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

10.4.2.1.2.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

10.4.2.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437

10.4.2.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

10.4.2.1.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

10.4.2.1.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

10.4.2.1.3 AllCurrent <AllCur>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of all current limits.

AllCurrent <AllCur> contains the following **LimitIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		439
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		441
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		442

10.4.2.1.3.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

10.4.2.1.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441

10.4.2.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments

CodeName	Name	Definition
		with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

10.4.2.1.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

10.4.2.1.3.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

10.4.2.1.4 AllDefault <AllDflt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of all default limits.

AIIDefault <AIIDflt> contains the following **LimitIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		445
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		446

10.4.2.1.4.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

10.4.2.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445

10.4.2.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments

CodeName	Name	Definition
		with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

10.4.2.1.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

10.4.2.1.4.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

10.4.2.2 NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New limit values.

NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet> contains the following **Limit8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		447
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		447
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		447

10.4.2.2.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

10.4.2.2.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

10.4.2.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

10.4.2.3 OldLimitValueSet <OdLmtValSet>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Old limit values.**OldLimitValueSet <OdLmtValSet>** contains the following **Limit10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		447
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		448

10.4.2.3.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

10.4.2.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

10.4.2.4 LimitValueAmendment <LmtValAmdmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Difference between new limit value and old limit value.

LimitValueAmendment <LmtValAmdmnt> contains one of the following **Amount4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IncreaseAmount <IncrAmt>	[1..1]	±		448
Or}	DecreaseAmount <DcrAmt>	[1..1]	±		448

10.4.2.4.1 IncreaseAmount <IncrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount by which the limit has increased.

IncreaseAmount <IncrAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

10.4.2.4.2 DecreaseAmount <DcrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount by which the limit has decreased.

DecreaseAmount <DcrAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

10.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 camt.012.001.08 DeleteLimitV08

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DeleteLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request the deletion of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

The DeleteLimit message may delete several types of current limits (risk or liquidity management limit), based on a multiple requests.

Usage

The member will submit a DeleteLimit message identifying which limit(s) it wants to delete (current limit risk/liquidity limit concepts have been merged) based on following criteria:

- type of limit(s) (current/default)
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s))
- identification of the counterparty (bilateral limit)

Based on the criteria received within the DeleteLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the DeleteLimit request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetLimit message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The DeleteLimitV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		452
	LimitDetails <LmtDtls>	[1..1]			452
{Or	CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>	[1..1]		C2, C3	453
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		454
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		458
Or}	AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>	[1..1]			458
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		459
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			459
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		461
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		461
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		462
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	462

11.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

11.4.2 LimitDetails <LmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

LimitDetails <LmtDtls> contains one of the following **LimitStructure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>	[1..1]		C2, C3	453
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		454
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		458
Or}	AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>	[1..1]			458
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		459
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			459
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		461
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		461
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		462

11.4.2.1 CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current limit.

Impacted by: C2 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		454
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		458

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

11.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

11.4.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

11.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457

11.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

11.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

11.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

11.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

11.4.2.2 AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current limit.

AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts> contains the following **LimitIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		459
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			459
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		461
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		461
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		462

11.4.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

11.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		461

11.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

11.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

11.4.2.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

11.4.2.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

11.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 **camt.013.001.04** **GetMemberV04**

12.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can refer to information about the membership of the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data related to the members of the system.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- identification of the member within the system
- membership status
- type of member
- contact details for the member: name, address
- account number of the member
- identification of contact persons for the member

This message will be replied to by a ReturnMember message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. MemberQueryDefinition
Definition of the member query.
- C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		466
	MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef>	[0..1]			466
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>	[0..1]			468
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	469
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		470
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			470
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			471
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	471
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		472
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			473
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	475

12.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader9](#)" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

12.4.2 MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the member query.

MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef> contains the following **MemberQueryDefinition4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>	[0..1]			468
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	469
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		470
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			470
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			471
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	471
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		472
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			473
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475

12.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

12.4.2.2 MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the member query criteria.

MemberCriteria <MmbCrit> contains one of the following **MemberCriteriaDefinition2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	469
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		470
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			470
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			471
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	471
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		472
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			473
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475

12.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

12.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C2 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **MemberCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		470
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			470
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			471
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	471
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		472
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			473
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

12.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

12.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **MemberSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			471
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	471
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		472
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473

12.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	471
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		472

12.4.2.2.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

12.4.2.2.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

12.4.2.2.2.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

12.4.2.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nature of the relationship a member has with a system.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemMemberType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473

12.4.2.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemMemberType1Code" on page 857

12.4.2.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

12.4.2.2.2.2.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Status of a member in a system, such as enabled or deleted.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **SystemMemberStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473

12.4.2.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "MemberStatus1Code" on page 861

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

12.4.2.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

12.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **MemberReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		474
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		475

12.4.2.2.2.3.1 NameIndicator <NmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member name is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.2 MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member return address is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.3 AccountIndicator <AcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.4 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.5 StatusIndicator <StsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the member status is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.6 ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the contact references are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.7 CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the communication addresses are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 815](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnMember message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.

The ReturnMember message can be sent as a response to a related GetMember message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can refer to information about the membership of the system.

The member can request information about the members of the system through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that will match with the request and report them to the requestor.

The transaction administrator may also send a Return Member message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs the member(s) attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- identification of the member within the system
- membership status
- type of member
- contact details for the member: name, address
- identification of the member's account
- identification of contact persons for the member, their role and details.

Outline

The ReturnMemberV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on members.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		480
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			480
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			482
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			484
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	484
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		484
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		485
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			485
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			487
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		488
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		488
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		488
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	489
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			491
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		492
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		492

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		493
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		493
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		493
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		493
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		493
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		494
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	494

13.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C6 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C7 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			814
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

13.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on members.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **MemberReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			482
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			484
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	484
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		484
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		485
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			485
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			487
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		488
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		488
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		488
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	489
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			491
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		492
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			492

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		493
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		493
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		493
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		493
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		493
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]	±		494

13.4.2.1 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the details on the requested member.

Report <Rpt> contains the following MemberReport6 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			484
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	484
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		484
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		485
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			485
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			487
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		488
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		488
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		488
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	489
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			491
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		492
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		493
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		493
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		493
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		493

13.4.2.1.1 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	484
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		484
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		485

13.4.2.1.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.4.2.1.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

13.4.2.1.1.3 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

13.4.2.1.2 MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reports either on a member or a business error.

MemberOnError <MmbOrErr> contains one of the following **MemberReportOnError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			487
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		488
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		488
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		488
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	489
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			491
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		492
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		493
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		493
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		493
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		493
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		493

13.4.2.1.2.1 Member <Mmb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested member data when found in the system.**Member <Mmb>** contains the following **Member7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		488
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		488
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		488
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	489
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			491
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		492
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		493
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		493
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		493
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		493

13.4.2.1.2.1.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Word by which something is called or known or the family name of a person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**13.4.2.1.2.1.2 ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example returns or rejects.**ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		488
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		488

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884**Constraints**

- BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.3 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

13.4.2.1.2.1.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: [C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.2.1.2.1.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nature of the relationship a member has with a system.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemMemberType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

13.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemMemberType1Code" on page 857

13.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

13.4.2.1.2.1.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a member in a system, for example enabled or deleted.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **SystemMemberStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

13.4.2.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "MemberStatus1Code" on page 861

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

13.4.2.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

13.4.2.1.2.1.6 ContactReference <CtctRef>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Person to be contacted in a given organisation.**ContactReference <CtctRef>** contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		492
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Role <Role>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Role of the party in the payment.**Role <Role>** contains one of the following **PaymentRole1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment party role, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentRole1Code" on page 855**13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment party role, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		492
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		840
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C3	840

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 890**13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 890**13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 888**13.4.2.1.2.1.7 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		493
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		493
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		493
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		493

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		840
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C3	840

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 890

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 890

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 888

13.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following elements (see ["ErrorHandling3"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		817

13.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following elements (see ["ErrorHandling3"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		817

13.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request modifications to the static data related to the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can, refer to information about the membership of the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request the transaction administrator to modify the information it maintains about the member.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- identification of the member
- contact information for the member organization: postal address, e-mail address, telephone or fax number
- identification of contact persons for the member, their role and/or details (postal address, e-mail address, telephone or fax number)

Based on the criteria received within the Modify Member message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyMember request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetMember message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. MemberIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

C. NewMemberValueSet

New member values.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyMmb>	[1..1]		C3	
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		497
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			497
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	498
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		498
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		498
	NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet>	[1..1]			499
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			500
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	500
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		500
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		500
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			501
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		501
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			502
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		502
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		503
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		503
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			503
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		503
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		503
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		504
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		504
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	504

14.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 MandatoryValueRule

The NewMemberValueSet consists of a MemberReturnAddress, a CommunicationAddress or a ContactReference. At a minimum, one of these elements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

14.4.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	498
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		498
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		498

14.4.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

14.4.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

14.4.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

14.4.3 NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New member values.

NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet> contains the following **Member6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			500
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	500
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		500
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		500
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			501
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		501
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			502
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		502
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		503
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		503
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		503
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			503
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		503
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		503
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		504
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		504

14.4.3.1 MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example, returns or rejects.

MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	500
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		500
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		500

14.4.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

14.4.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

14.4.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

14.4.3.2 ContactReference <CtctRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

ContactReference <CtctRef> contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		501
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			502
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		502
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		503
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		503
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		503

14.4.3.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 889

14.4.3.2.2 Role <Role>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "[PaymentRole1Code](#)" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterpart risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

14.4.3.2.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstIAdr>	[1..1]	±		502
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		503
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		503
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		503

14.4.3.2.3.1 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		840
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C3	840

14.4.3.2.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 890**14.4.3.2.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 890**14.4.3.2.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 889**14.4.3.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		503
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		503
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		504
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		504

14.4.3.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see "LongPostalAddress1Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		840
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C3	840

14.4.3.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 890

14.4.3.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 890**14.4.3.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 889**14.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 **camt.016.001.04**

GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04

15.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to currency exchange details as maintained for the system operations by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, i.e., not related to the transactions created into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

When a system manages a pool of accounts in various currencies for a member, there is a need to maintain currency exchange details in between the various currencies and the reporting or base currency. The reporting or base currency is used to calculate the actual position of the members in terms of aggregate limits and balances and allow the system to contain risk within the defined and agreed boundaries. The currency exchange details can be fixed for the entire operational day, or regularly updated according to near real time market feeds.

At any point in time during operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data related to a currency exchange details.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- the currency to be converted (source currency)
- the currency into which the amount is converted (target currency)

This message will be replied to by a ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message.

Outline

The GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CurrencyQueryDefinition

Definition of the currency exchange query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <GetCcyXchgRate></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		506
	CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef>	[0..1]			507
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>	[0..1]			508
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		508
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			508
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			508
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	509

15.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

15.4.2 CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the currency exchange query.

CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef> contains the following **CurrencyQueryDefinition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>	[0..1]			508
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		508
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			508
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			508
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509

15.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: ["QueryType2Code" on page 872](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

15.4.2.2 CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines of the currency query criteria.

CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit> contains one of the following **CurrencyCriteriaDefinition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		508
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			508
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			508
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509

15.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

15.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			508
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509

15.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

15.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeSearchCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	509

15.4.2.2.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.2.2.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on static data and related to currency exchange details as maintained for system operations by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message can be sent as a response to a related GetCurrencyExchangeRate message (pull mode) or initiated by the account servicer (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions or requests created in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

When a system manages a pool of accounts in various currencies for a member, it needs to maintain currency exchange details between the various currencies and the reporting on base currency. The reporting on base currency is used to calculate the actual position of the members in terms of aggregate limits and balances. It also allows the system to contain risk within defined and agreed boundaries.

The currency exchange details can be fixed for the entire operational day or regularly updated according to near real-time market feeds.

The member can request information about a currency exchange operation through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that will match with the request and report them to the requestor.

The transaction administrator may also send a Return Currency Exchange Rate message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs the member(s) attention.

The message from the transaction administrator will contain information based on the following elements:

- the currency to be converted (source currency)
- the currency into which the amount is converted (target currency)
- the exchange rate
- the quotation date and currency

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on currency exchange information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrCcyXchgRate>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		514
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			514
{Or	CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>	[1..*]			515
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			516
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	516
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	517
	CurrencyExchangeOnError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			517
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		518
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			518
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		518
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	518
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		519
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		519
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		520
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		520
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		520
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	520

16.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			814
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

16.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on currency exchange information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateReportOrError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>	[1..*]			515
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			516
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	516
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	517
	CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			517
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		518
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			518
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		518
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	518
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		519
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		519
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		520
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		520
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]	±		520

16.4.2.1 CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on currency exchange information.

CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			516
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	516
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	517
	CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			517
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		518
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			518
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		518
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	518
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		519
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		519
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		520
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		520

16.4.2.1.1 CurrencyReference <CcyRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Source and target currencies for which information is request.

CurrencyReference <CcyRef> contains the following **CurrencySourceTarget1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	516
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	517

16.4.2.1.1.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.1.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.2 CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports either on currency exchange information or on a business error.

CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateReportOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		518
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			518
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		518
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	518
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		519
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		519
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		520
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		520

16.4.2.1.2.1 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.4.2.1.2.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested business information.**CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>** contains the following **CurrencyExchange20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		518
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	518
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		519
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		519
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		520
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		520

16.4.2.1.2.2.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 886**16.4.2.1.2.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.2.2.3 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

16.4.2.1.2.2.4 LowLimit <LwLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Lowest limit defined for the exchange rate.

Usage: The currency authority publishes the exchange rate based on the price formed in the foreign exchange market, allowing it to float up and down within the prescribed fluctuation range. It is the lowest exchange rate supported in foreign exchange market transactions.

LowLimit <LwLmt> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateOrPercentage1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		519
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		519

16.4.2.1.2.2.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed an currency exchange rate.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 886

16.4.2.1.2.2.4.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed as a percentage relative to the reference rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 887

16.4.2.1.2.2.5 HighLimit <HghLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Highest limit defined for the exchange rate.

Usage: The currency authority publishes the exchange rate based on the price formed in the foreign exchange market, allowing it to float up and down within the prescribed fluctuation range. It is the highest exchange rate supported in foreign exchange market transactions.

HighLimit <HghLmt> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateOrPercentage1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		520
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		520

16.4.2.1.2.2.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed an currency exchange rate.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 886

16.4.2.1.2.2.5.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed as a percentage relative to the reference rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 887

16.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05

17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The GetBusinessDayInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business day information covers all information related to the management of the system, not related to the transactions created in the system. The type of business day information available can vary depending on the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data of the system.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- currency within the system concerned
- status of the system
- period of availability of a given currency linked to the system concerned (in case the system handles more than one currency)
- closure information (dates when the system will be inactive and reasons for this inactivity)
- event indicator (types of event and precise timing of their occurrence within the system concerned)

This message will be replied to by a ReturnBusinessDayInformation message. Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetBusinessDayInformationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition

Defines the business day information query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetBizDayInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		524
	BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef>	[0..1]			524
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	Criteria <Crit>	[0..1]			526
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		527
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	527
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		528
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			529
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		529
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	529
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		531
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			531
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		532
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			532
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	534

17.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader9](#)" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

17.4.2 BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the business day information query criteria.

BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef> contains the following **BusinessDayQuery2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	Criteria <Crit>	[0..1]			526
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		527
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	527
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		528
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			529
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		529
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	529
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		531
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			531
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		532
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			532
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534

17.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

17.4.2.2 Criteria <Crit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the business day information query criteria.

Criteria <Crit> contains one of the following **BusinessDayCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		527
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	527
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		528
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			529
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		529
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	529
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		531
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			531
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		532
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			532
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534

17.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

17.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C3 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **BusinessDayCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		528
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			529
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		529
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	529
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		531
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			531
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		532
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			532
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

17.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

17.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Defines the criteria on which the information is extracted.**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **BusinessDaySearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		529
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	529
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		531
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			531
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		532

17.4.2.2.2.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date for which the availability information is provided.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 883**17.4.2.2.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the system, as assigned by the system administrator.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

17.4.2.2.2.2.3 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.2.2.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nature of the event that has occurred.

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following **SystemEventType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		531

17.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemEventType2Code" on page 880

CodeName	Name	Definition
LVCO	LVPCutOff	Event is the cutoff time for low value payments processed by the system.
LVCC	LVPCancellationCutOff	Event is the cutoff time after which low value payments can no longer be cancelled.
LVRT	LVPCutOffReportTime	Event is the time at which the members will be provided with the report corresponding to the processing of low value payments.
EUSU	Euro1StartUp	Event is the opening of the Euro 1 system operation.
STSU	Step1StartUp	Event is the start of the Step 1 system operation.
LWSU	LimitWarningStartUp	Event is the start of the limit warning period.
EUCO	Euro1CutOff	Event is the cutoff time for the Euro1 system, that is, the deadline for processing Euro1 transactions.
FIRE	FinalReporting	Event is the report after all operations have ceased in the system.
STDY	StartOfDay	Event is the start of the operating day.
LTNC	LTNCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the overnight cycle of the securities settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRCO	CashReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the cash reservation window.
RECC	RecCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the multilateral balances stemming from the retail clearing system.
LTGC	LTGCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the daytime cycle of the securities settlement system.
LTDC	LTDCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the daylight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CUSC	CustomerCutOff	Event is the cutoff for customer payments.
IBKC	InterbankCutOff	Event is the cutoff for interbank payments.
SYSC	SystemCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the system.
SSSC	NetSSSReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the securities settlement system cash reservation window.
REOP	ResumeOperation	Event is the expected resume time for a TARGET component.
PCOT	ProcessingCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the processing of payments.
NPCT	NewPaymentCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the receipt of new commercial payments.
ESTF	EndOfStandingFacilities	Event is the cut off for the standing facilities.

17.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

17.4.2.2.2.2.5 ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period of time when the system is closed/not operating.

ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		532
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		532

17.4.2.2.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

17.4.2.2.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

17.4.2.2.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

17.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **BusinessDayReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		533
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		534

17.4.2.2.2.3.1 SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.2 SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.3 SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.4 ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closure information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.5 EventIndicator <EvtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the events are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.6 SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the session period is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.7 EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the system event type is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 815](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18 camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.

The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message can be sent as a response to a related GetBusinessDayInformation message (pull mode), or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business day information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions or requests created in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

The member can request information about the static data of the system through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that match the request and report them to the requester.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnBusinessDayInformation message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- status of the system and period in which this status is valid
- currency within the system concerned and details of the hours of availability linked to that particular currency
- events related to the functioning of the system and the timing of their occurrence

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on business day information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrBizDayInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		539
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			539
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			541
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		543
	BusinessDayOnError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			543
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			545
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			547
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		548
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			548
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		549
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			549
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	550
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			551
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		552
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		552
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			553

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			553
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			554
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		555
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			555
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			556
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		556
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	556

18.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			814
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

18.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on business day information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **BusinessDayReportOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			541
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		543
	BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			543
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			545
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			547
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		548
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			548
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		549
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			549
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	550
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			551
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		552
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		552
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			553
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			553
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			554
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		555
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			555
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			556
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		556

18.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either business day information or a business error.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **BusinessDay8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		543
	BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			543
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			545
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			547
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		548
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			548
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		549
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			549
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	550
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			551
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		552
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		552
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			553
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			553
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			554
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		555

18.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular market infrastructure.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

18.4.2.1.2 BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the system availability for a specific business day or business error when information has not been found.

BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr> contains one of the following **BusinessDayReportOrError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			545
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			547
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		548
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			548
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		549
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			549
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	550
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			551
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		552
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		552
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			553
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			553
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			554
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		555

18.4.2.1.2.1 BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested system details for a specific business day.

BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf> contains the following **BusinessDay9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			547
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		548
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			548
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		549
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			549
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	550
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			551
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		552
	ScheduledTime <SchldTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		552
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			553
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			553
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554

18.4.2.1.2.1.1 SystemDate <SysDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date for which the availability information is provided.**SystemDate <SysDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

18.4.2.1.2.1.2 SystemStatus <SysSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of a system and the period of time during which the status is valid.**SystemStatus <SysSts>** contains the following **SystemStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		548
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			548
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		549

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Current status of a system.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **SystemStatus2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		548

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the system, in a coded form.*Datatype:* ["SystemStatus2Code"](#) on page 881

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	Suspended	System is suspended, that is, not operational.
ACTV	Active	System is functioning normally, that is, operational.
CLSD	Closed	System is closed (eg. normal closure of an RTGS).
CLSG	Closing	System needs to wait for completion of intermediate internal activities before going to a status Closed.

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the system, in a proprietary form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 ValidityTime <VldtyTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period of time during which the status of the system is valid.**ValidityTime <VldtyTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		549

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 883**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 883

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

18.4.2.1.2.1.3 SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information relating to system operations and foreseen events relating to the operation of the system.

SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy> contains the following
SystemAvailabilityAndEvents3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	550
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			551
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		552
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		552
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			553
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			553
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time window of system activity.

SessionPeriod <SsnPrd> contains the following **TimePeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		551
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		551

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 891

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span ends.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 891

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3 Event <Evt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about an event occurring on a system, whether planned, such as the cut-off time for a specific type of eligible transfer, or unplanned (an unsolicited failure), as stipulated in the specifications of the system.

Event <Evt> contains the following **SystemEvent3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		552
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		552
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		552

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the event that has occurred.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemEventType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		552

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 857

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.2 ScheduledTime <SchdldTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the event is foreseen to occur.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.3 EffectiveTime <FctvTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the event effectively takes place.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.4 StartTime <StartTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the event starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.5 EndTime <EndTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the event ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4 ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the closure time of a system.

ClosureInformation <ClsrInf> contains the following **SystemClosure2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			553
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period of time when the system is closed/not operating.

Period <Prd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		553
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		553

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 801](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ClosureReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["SystemClosureReason1Code" on page 879](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.
NOOP	NoOperation	System is not processing any operation.
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating, in a bilateral agreed code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)

18.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		555

18.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555

18.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandlerling1Code" on page 857

18.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

18.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

18.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			556
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		556

18.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556

18.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

18.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

18.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

18.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04

19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The GetGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on a broadcast-type message previously sent by the transaction administrator to all or some of the members, giving information related to the processing business.

Usage

The transaction administrator can send general business information messages to the members, which may request further action from them. General business information can contain either static data announcing foreseen events affecting the system operations, or dynamic data warning or notifying about unexpected events.

This type of information can be transmitted in either of the two following ways:

- non-solicited reports are pushed by the transaction administrator to the (selected) members together with a reference, a qualifier and a subject line
- upon request from the members (pull mode), the transaction administrator delivers the full text/content of the message back to the user

The Get General Business Information message is used in this second context. At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about a report of general business information previously sent.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- reference of the report previously delivered
- subject of the report previously delivered, detailing the purpose and content of the message
- priority of the report previously sent, and indication of its format. (Note that if the format is indicated, the subject refers to a set of pre-agreed texts. This enumeration has to be agreed upon by the transaction administrator and the members of the system.)
- details of the previously sent message

This message will be replied to by a ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition

Definition of the general business information query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetGnlBizInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		560
	GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef>	[0..1]			560
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		561
	GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>	[0..1]			562
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		562
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	562
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		563
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		564
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			564
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		565
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			565
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		565
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			565
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	566

19.3 Constraints

C1 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present.
If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

19.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

19.4.2 GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the general business information query.

GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef> contains the following **BusinessInformationQueryDefinition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		561
	GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>	[0..1]			562
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		562
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	562
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		563
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		564
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			564
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		565
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			565
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		565
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			565
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566

19.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

19.4.2.2 GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the general business information query criteria.

GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessInformationCriteriaDefinition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		562
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	562
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		563
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		564
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			564
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		565
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			565
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		565
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			565
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566

19.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

19.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C1 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **BusinessInformationCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		563
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		564
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			564
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		565
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			565
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		565
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			565
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

19.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

19.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformationSearchCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		564
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			564
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		565
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			565
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		565
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565

19.4.2.2.2.2.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference assigned to a general business information system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

19.4.2.2.2.2.2 Subject <Sbjt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Subject line of an item of general business information, summarizing the topic and intended destination of the information.

Subject <Sbjt> contains one of the following **CharacterSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		564
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		565
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		565

19.4.2.2.2.2.2.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact set of characters to be matched to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

19.4.2.2.2.2.2.2 NotEqual <NEQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact set of characters that cannot match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

19.4.2.2.2.2.3 Contain <CT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characters to be matched to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

19.4.2.2.2.2.4 NotContain <NCT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characters that cannot match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

19.4.2.2.2.3 Qualifier <Qlfr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information about the criticality or importance of a general business information system.

Qualifier <Qlfr> contains the following **InformationQualifierType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		565
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565

19.4.2.2.2.3.1 IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the information is formatted.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.2.2.2.3.2 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Priority of the information.

Datatype: "Priority1Code" on page 871

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

19.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformationReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		566

19.4.2.2.2.3.1 QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the qualifier is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.2.2.2.3.2 SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the subject is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.2.2.2.3.3 SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the subject details are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20 camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06

20.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is used to provide some or all of the members with information related to the processing of the system.

The Return General Business Information message can be sent as a response to a related GetGeneralBusinessInformation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator can send general business information messages to the members, which may request further action from them. General business information can contain either static data announcing foreseen events affecting the system operations, or dynamic data warning or notifying about unexpected events.

This type of information can be transmitted in either of the two following ways:

- non-solicited reports are pushed by the transaction administrator to the (selected) members together with a reference, a qualifier and a subject line
- upon request from the members (pull mode), the transaction administrator delivers the full text/content of the message back to the user

In either case, the message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- subject of the report detailing the purpose and content of the message
- details of the report
- indication of the priority of the report and of its format. (Note that if the format is indicated, the subject refers to a set of pre-agreed texts. This enumeration has to be agreed upon by the transaction administrator and the members of the system).

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError

Report on the Business Information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RtrGnlBizInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		570
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			570
{Or	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			571
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
Or}	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			572
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		573
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			573
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			574
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		575
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		575
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			575
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			575
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	576

20.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

20.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			814
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

20.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on the Business Information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			571
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
Or}	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			572
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		573
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			573
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			574
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		575
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		575
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			575
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			575
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		576

20.4.2.1 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572

20.4.2.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572

20.4.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857](#)

20.4.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)

20.4.2.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 888](#)

20.4.2.2 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the business information or on a business error.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **GeneralBusinessReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		573
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			573
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			574
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		575
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		575
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			575
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			575
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		576

20.4.2.2.1 BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a general business information system, as assigned by the system transaction administrator.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

20.4.2.2.2 GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested business information.

GeneralBusinessOrError <GnIBizOrErr> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			574
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		575
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		575
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz>	[1..1]			575
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			575
	IsFormatted <IsFrmted>	[0..1]	Indicator		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		576

20.4.2.2.2.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		575
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		575

20.4.2.2.2.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		575

20.4.2.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

20.4.2.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

20.4.2.2.2.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

20.4.2.2.2.2 GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested business information.

GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			575
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		576

20.4.2.2.2.2.1 Qualifier <Qlfr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information about the criticality or importance of a general business information system.

Qualifier <Qlfr> contains the following **InformationQualifierType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576

20.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 IsFormatted <IsFrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the information is formatted.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.2.2.2.1.2 Priority <Prty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Priority of the information.*Datatype:* "Priority1Code" on page 871

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

20.4.2.2.2.2 Subject <Sbjt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Subject line of an item of general business information, summarizing the topic and intended destination of the information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**20.4.2.2.2.3 SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* General business information, in unstructured form.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 889**20.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21 **camt.023.001.07**

BackupPaymentV07

21.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BackupPayment message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a liquidity transfer from the member to another participant in the system when the user is in recovery mode.

Usage

Under very specific circumstances, the transaction administrator can accept direct input of transactions as part of its cash management functionalities. This possibility is available only when a declared incident has been reported to the transaction administrator. This could be the case, for example, when the internal systems of the member are having problems sending out payments or when the continuity of the whole system is put at risk.

The purpose of the BackupPayment message is to prevent the consequences of a specific failure affecting not only the member experiencing problems but also its counterparties. Members can therefore input transactions directly in order to ensure the stability of the system and smooth exchanges.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and under the agreed circumstances, the member can request a backup payment to be effected.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the following elements:

- party (account owner) that will receive the funds
- the financial institution that will receive the funds on behalf of the account owner

Based on the criteria received within the BackupPayment message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested funds transfer.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the BackupPayment request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The BackupPaymentV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. OriginalMessageIdentification
Identifies the original message identification.

This was formerly the PaymentInstructionReference.

C. InstructionInformation

Provides details on the execution and type of payment contained in the instruction.

D. TransferredAmount

Quantity of cash that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

E. Creditor

Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor.

F. CreditorAgent

Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

G. DebtorAgent

Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BckpPmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		580
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[0..1]	±		580
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]			581
	RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		581
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..1]			581
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		581
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		583
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]			584
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		584
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			584
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	584
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		585
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		585
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			585
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		586
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			586
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	586
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		587
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		587
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			587
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		588
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			588
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	588
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		589
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	589

21.3 Constraints

- C1

ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- C2

BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C3

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4

CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.
- C5

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

21.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

21.4.2 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the original message identification.

This was formerly the PaymentInstructionReference.

OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

21.4.3 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the execution and type of payment contained in the instruction.

InstructionInformation <InstrInf> contains the following **PaymentInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		581
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..1]			581
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		581
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583

21.4.3.1 RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests that the payment instruction be processed.

.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

21.4.3.2 PaymentType <PmtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, for example an express payment.

PaymentType <PmtTp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		581
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583

21.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 863

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

21.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

21.4.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of cash that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

21.4.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		584
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			584
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	584
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		585
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		585

21.4.5.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

21.4.5.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	584
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		585
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		585

21.4.5.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.5.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

21.4.5.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

21.4.6 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		586
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			586
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	586
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		587
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		587

21.4.6.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

21.4.6.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	586
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		587
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		587

21.4.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.6.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

21.4.6.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

21.4.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		588
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			588
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	588
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		589

21.4.7.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

21.4.7.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	588
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		589

21.4.7.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.7.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

21.4.7.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

21.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22 **camt.024.001.08** **ModifyStandingOrderV08**

22.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a change in the features of a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

There should be one standing order per (direct) member and per business day. The ModifyStandingOrder message must not be used to request a transfer of funds between accounts during the working day. The liquidity transfer messages must be used for this purpose. There is no need to have a standing order to empty the settlement account at the end of the day and transfer the funds to the current account. For liquidity savings purposes, systems will effect the necessary transfers automatically when and where relevant.

The ModifyStandingOrder message first identifies the standing order to be modified and then provide the details of the new standing order. The elements that can be modified are:

- amount
- account to be credited
- account to be debited
- account owner (for on behalf scenario)
- frequency of payment
- daytime or overnight processing
- dates when the standing order begins and ceases to be effective

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyStandingOrder message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the Modify Standing Order request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetStandingOrder message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyStandingOrderV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderIdentification

Identifies the standing order.

C. NewStandingOrderValueSet

New set of values for the standing order.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyStgOrder>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		594
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>	[1..1]			594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		594
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	594
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		595
	NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdValSet>	[1..1]		C9	596
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		597
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	598
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	599
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			600
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		600
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			600
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		601
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			601
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		602
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	602

22.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 **ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule**

At least one element must be present.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

22.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

22.4.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the standing order.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		594
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	594
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		595

22.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)

22.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

22.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

22.4.3 NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdrValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New set of values for the standing order.

Impacted by: C9 "ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule"

NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdrValSet> contains the following **StandingOrder10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		597
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	598
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		599
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	599
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			600
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		600
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			600
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		601
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			601
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		602

Constraints

- **ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule**

At least one element must be present.

22.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

22.4.3.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

22.4.3.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

22.4.3.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

22.4.3.5 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

22.4.3.6 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		600
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			600
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601

22.4.3.6.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "[ISOTime](#)" on page 891

22.4.3.6.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601

22.4.3.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 857

22.4.3.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

22.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.

Datatype: "Frequency2Code" on page 858

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

22.4.3.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or}	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602

22.4.3.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

22.4.3.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

22.4.3.8.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		800
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		800

22.4.3.9 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

22.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

23 camt.025.001.09 ReceiptV09

23.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The Receipt message is sent by a message recipient to the message sender. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously.

The Receipt message is an application receipt acknowledgement and conveys information about the processing of the original message(s).

Usage

The Receipt message is used when the exchange of messages takes place in an asynchronous manner.

This may happen, for instance, when an action is requested from the message sender (a deletion, modification or cancellation). The message sender will first acknowledge the request (with a Receipt message) and then execute it.

The message can contain information based on the following elements: reference of the message(s) it acknowledges, the status code (optional) and further explanation:

- reference of the message it acknowledges
- potentially, a status code and status reason information.

Outline

The ReceiptV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReceiptDetails

Details of the receipt.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Rct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		607
	ReceiptDetails <RctDtls>	[1..*]			607
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]			609
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		609
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		609
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnlPmtId>	[0..1]			610
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		611
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		611
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			611
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		611
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C7	611
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		612
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		613
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			613
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		614
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		615
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		616
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		616
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C8	616
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		617
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		617

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		617
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		618
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[0..*]		C4	618
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			619
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		619
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..1]		C5	620
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		620
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			621
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		622
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		622
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		622
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	622

23.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionRule

If Description is present, then Status/Code is not allowed.

C5 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C7 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C8 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

23.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader9" on page 810](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

23.4.2 ReceiptDetails <RctDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the receipt.

ReceiptDetails <RctDtls> contains the following **Receipt7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]			609
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		609
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		609
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnlPmtId>	[0..1]			610
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		611
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		611
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			611
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		611
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C7	611
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		612
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		613
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			613
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>	[1..1]	±		614
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgnt>	[1..1]	±		615
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		616
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		616
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C8	616
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		617
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		617
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		617
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		618
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[0..*]		C4	618

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			619
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		619
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..1]		C5	620
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		620
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			621
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		622
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		622
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		622

23.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original request message.

OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> contains the following **OriginalMessageAndIssuer1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		609
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		609
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		609

23.4.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the original message to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

23.4.2.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

23.4.2.1.3 OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the original party that assigned the original message identification.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

23.4.2.2 OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnPmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the original transaction identification, when the request for which the receipt is generated is a payment transaction.

OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnPmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		611
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		611
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			611
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		611
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C7	611
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		612
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		613
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			613
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		614
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		615
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		616
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		616
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C8	616
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		617
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		617
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		617
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		618

23.4.2.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

23.4.2.2.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

23.4.2.2.3 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		611

23.4.2.2.3.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

23.4.2.2.3.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

23.4.2.2.4 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C7 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		612
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		613
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			613
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		614
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		615
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		616
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		616

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

23.4.2.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

23.4.2.2.4.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

23.4.2.2.4.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**23.4.2.2.4.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 883**23.4.2.2.4.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613

23.4.2.2.4.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 889**23.4.2.2.4.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**23.4.2.2.4.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**23.4.2.2.4.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

23.4.2.2.4.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

23.4.2.2.4.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

23.4.2.2.4.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 884

23.4.2.2.4.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

23.4.2.2.5 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C8 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		617
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		617
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		617
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		617

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

23.4.2.2.5.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

23.4.2.2.5.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

23.4.2.2.5.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

23.4.2.2.5.4 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

23.4.2.2.6 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

23.4.2.3 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Gives the status of the request.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionRule"

RequestHandling <ReqHdlg> contains the following **RequestHandling4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			619
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		619
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..1]		C5	620
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		620
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			621
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		622
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		622
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		622

Constraints

- **DescriptionRule**

If Description is present, then Status/Code is not allowed.

On Condition

/Status/Code is present

Following Must be True

/Description Must be absent

23.4.2.3.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **RequestStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		619

23.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request status, as published in an external request status code set.

Datatype: "ExternalRequestStatus1Code" on page 856

23.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

23.4.2.3.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C5 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		620
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			621
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		622
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		622

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

23.4.2.3.2.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

23.4.2.3.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		622

23.4.2.3.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 856

23.4.2.3.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

23.4.2.3.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 887

23.4.2.3.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the status, in free format text.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

23.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24 **camt.046.001.08** **GetReservationV08**

24.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetReservation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The member can request reservations information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system;
- identification of the account;
- status of the reservation (default and/or current);
- type of reservation.

This message will be replied to by a ReturnReservation message.

Outline

The GetReservationV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReservationQueryDefinition

Definition of the reservation query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		626
	ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef>	[0..1]			626
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>	[0..1]			628
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		629
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	629
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			631
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			631
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		632
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		632
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			632
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		633
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		634
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			634
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	635

24.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C4 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

24.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader9" on page 810](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

24.4.2 ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the reservation query.

ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef> contains the following **ReservationQuery6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>	[0..1]			628
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		629
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	629
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			631
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			631
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		632
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		632
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			632
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		633
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		634
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			634
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635

24.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

24.4.2.2 ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the reservation query criteria.

ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit> contains one of the following **ReservationCriteria6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		629
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	629
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			631
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			631
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		632
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		632
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			632
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		633
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		634
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			634
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635

24.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

24.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C4 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **ReservationCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			631
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			631
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		632
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		632
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			632
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		633
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		634
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			634
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

24.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

24.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the reservation information.**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **ReservationSearchCriteria6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			631
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		632
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		632
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			632
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		633
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		634

24.4.2.2.2.2.1 DateTime <DtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		632
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		632

24.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

24.4.2.2.2.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

24.4.2.2.2.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

24.4.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

24.4.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

24.4.2.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

24.4.2.2.2.2.3 DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of reservation as set by default in the system. The default reservation is applicable by the system unless otherwise instructed.

DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633

24.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 856

24.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

24.4.2.2.2.4 CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of reservation applied by the system at the present time.

CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633

24.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 856

24.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

24.4.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

24.4.2.2.2.2.6 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

24.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected reservation report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **ReservationReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635

24.4.2.2.2.3.1 StartDateIndicator <StartDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reservation start date time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.3.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reservation status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25 camt.047.001.08 ReturnReservationV08

25.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnReservation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnReservation message can be sent as a response to a related Get Reservation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the reservations facilities that the transaction administrator manages for the member.

The transaction administrator will send reservations information to the member based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- identification of the account
- status of the reservation (default and/or current)
- type of reservation.

Outline

The ReturnReservationV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on reservations.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		639
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			639
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			641
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			643
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			643
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		645
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		645
	ReservationOnError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			645
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			646
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			646
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			647
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			648
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			649
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		649
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		650
	ReservationOnError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			650

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			651
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			652
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		653
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	653

25.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

25.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			814
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

25.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on reservations.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			641
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			643
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			643
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		645
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		645
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			645
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			646
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			646
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			647
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			648
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			649
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		649
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		650
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			650
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			651
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			652
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		653

25.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on reservations.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **CurrentAndDefaultReservation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			643
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			643
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		645
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		645
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			645
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			646
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			646
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			647
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			648
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			649
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		649
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		650
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			650
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			651
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652

25.4.2.1.1 CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a current reservation.

CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn> contains the following **ReservationReport8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			643
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		645
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		645
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			645
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			646
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			646
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647

25.4.2.1.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the reservation on which information is requested.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains the following **ReservationIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		645
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		645

25.4.2.1.1.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

25.4.2.1.1.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

25.4.2.1.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645

25.4.2.1.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 856

25.4.2.1.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**25.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

25.4.2.1.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

25.4.2.1.1.2 ReservationOnError <RsvatnOrErr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			646
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			646
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647

25.4.2.1.1.2.1 Reservation <Rsvatn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Reservation <Rsvatn> contains the following elements (see "Reservation3" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		842
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		843
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		843

25.4.2.1.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			646
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

25.4.2.1.2 DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a default reservation.

DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn> contains the following **ReservationReport8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			648
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			649
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		649
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		650
	ReservationOnError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			650
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			651
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652

25.4.2.1.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the reservation on which information is requested.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains the following **ReservationIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			649
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		649
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		650

25.4.2.1.2.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

25.4.2.1.2.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

25.4.2.1.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649

25.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 856

25.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

25.4.2.1.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

25.4.2.1.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

25.4.2.1.2.2 ReservationOnError <RsvatnOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			651
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652

25.4.2.1.2.2.1 Reservation <Rsvatn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Reservation <Rsvatn> contains the following elements (see "Reservation3" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		842
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		843
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		843

25.4.2.1.2.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652

25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

25.4.2.1.2.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

25.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		653

25.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

25.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

25.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

25.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

25.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26 **camt.048.001.07** **ModifyReservationV07**

26.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyReservation message is used to request modifications in the details of one particular reservation set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

After the receipt of a ModifyReservation message the transaction administrator checks whether the amount of liquidity on the member account is sufficient to set the reservation.

If there is enough liquidity available, the requested amount will be reserved. In case the requested amount exceeds the available liquidity, only the available liquidity will be reserved. The difference will not be blocked at a later point, even if the account balance of the member reaches the level of the initial reservation request.

The reservation can be effected directly by the member, who has the possibility to:

- reset the reserved liquidity to zero
- change the reservation amount during the day with immediate effect
- input a default reservation amount for the following day(s); valid until a new reservation amount is requested

After the receipt of a ModifyReservation message the transaction administrator checks whether the amount of liquidity on the member account is sufficient to set the reservation.

Outline

The ModifyReservationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. **MessageHeader**
Common business identification for the message.
- B. **ReservationIdentification**
Identification of the default reservation.
- C. **NewReservationValueSet**
New reservation values.
- D. **SupplementaryData**
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		656
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			656
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]			657
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		658
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		659
Or}	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]			659
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		661
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		661
	NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet>	[1..1]	±		661
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	662

26.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

- C3

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4

CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.
- C5

IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.
- C6

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

26.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

26.4.2 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatId> contains one of the following **CurrentOrDefaultReservation4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]			657
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		658
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		659
Or}	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]			659
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		661
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		661

26.4.2.1 Current <Cur>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current reservation.

Current <Cur> contains the following **ReservationIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		658
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		659

26.4.2.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the reservation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**26.4.2.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

26.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the reservation.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658

26.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 856**26.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**26.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

26.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

26.4.2.2 Default <Dflt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

Default <Dflt> contains the following **ReservationIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		661
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		661

26.4.2.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

26.4.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

26.4.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661

26.4.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 856

26.4.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**26.4.2.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

26.4.2.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

26.4.3 NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: New reservation values.

NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet> contains the following elements (see "[Reservation4](#)" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		841

26.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27 **camt.049.001.07** **DeleteReservationV07**

27.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The DeleteReservation message is used to request the deletion of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The deletion of a reservation in the system, will not only reset the reserved liquidity to zero, but also delete the reservation itself from the system: only the default reservation for the current business day remains in the system.

Outline

The DeleteReservationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CurrentReservation

Identifies the current reservation to delete.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		664
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..1]			665
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		665
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		666
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		667
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	667

27.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

27.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

27.4.2 CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current reservation to delete.

CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn> contains the following **ReservationIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		665
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		666
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		667

27.4.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)

27.4.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see ["SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

27.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666

27.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 856

27.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

27.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

27.4.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

27.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28 **camt.050.001.07** **LiquidityCreditTransferV07**

28.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The LiquidityCreditTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and to perform the appropriate liquidity management, the member can request the transaction administrator to execute the transfer of funds between two accounts that the transaction administrator maintains for the member. For instance, this may be an action resulting from a Get/Return Account pair of messages.

The LiquidityCreditTransfer message can be used when the transactions to/from the member are unbalanced in value for the business day, or to unlock pending transactions at the end of day.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the accounts stored at the transaction administrator:

- If the accounts involved in the requested transfer are known without doubt to the transaction administrator, it is possible to indicate only the type of the account to be credited.
- If, on the contrary, more clarity is desired, it is possible to identify the accounts from and to which the funds should be transferred.

Note that transfers are processed only when the balance in the account to be debited is sufficient to pass the liquidity transfer instruction and remain positive. Based on the criteria received within the LiquidityCreditTransfer message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested transfer.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the liquidity transfer request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The LiquidityCreditTransferV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LiquidityCreditTransfer

Details of the liquidity credit transfer.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LqdyCdtTrf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		670
	LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdyCdtTrf>	[1..1]		C5	670
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			671
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		671
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		672
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		672
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	Creditor <Cdt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	673
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		674
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		674
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	675
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		676
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	676

28.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CreditAccountRule

At least CreditAccount or Creditor must be present, or both.

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

28.4.2 LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdtCdtTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the liquidity credit transfer.

Impacted by: [C5 "CreditAccountRule"](#)

LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdyCdtTrf> contains the following **LiquidityCreditTransfer4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld>	[0..1]			671
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		671
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		672
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		672
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	673
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		674
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		674
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	675
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		676

Constraints

- **CreditAccountRule**

At least CreditAccount or Creditor must be present, or both.

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be present

Or /Creditor Must be present

28.4.2.1 LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to uniquely identify the liquidity transfer.

LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld> contains the following **PaymentIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		671
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		672
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		672
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		672

28.4.2.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

28.4.2.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

28.4.2.1.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

28.4.2.1.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

28.4.2.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be credited.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

28.4.2.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

28.4.2.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

28.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be debited.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

28.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be debited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

28.4.2.7 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

28.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29 **camt.051.001.07** **LiquidityDebitTransferV07**

29.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The LiquidityDebitTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and to perform the appropriate liquidity management, the member can request the transaction administrator to execute the transfer of funds between two accounts that the transaction administrator maintains for the member. For instance, this may be an action resulting from a Get/Return Account pair of messages.

The LiquidityDebitTransfer message can be used when the transactions to/from the member are unbalanced in value for the business day, or to unlock pending transactions at the end of day.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the accounts stored at the transaction administrator:

- If the accounts involved in the requested transfer are known without doubt to the transaction administrator, it is possible to indicate only the type of the account to be credited.
- If, on the contrary, more clarity is desired, it is possible to identify the accounts from and to which the funds should be transferred.

Note that transfers are processed only when the balance in the account to be debited is sufficient to pass the liquidity transfer instruction and remain positive. Based on the criteria received within the LiquidityDebitTransfer message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested transfer.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the liquidity transfer request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The LiquidityDebitTransferV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. LiquidityDebitTransfer
Details of the liquidity debit transfer.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LqdyDbtTrf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		679
	LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdyDbtTrf>	[1..1]		C6	679
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		681
	Creditor <Cdt>	[0..1]	±		681
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	682
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		683
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		683
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	684
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		685
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	685

29.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

- C5

CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.
- C6

DebtorAccountRule

At least DebitAccount or Debtor must be present, or both.
- C7

IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.
- C8

IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.
- C9

IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.
- C10

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

29.4.2 LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdtYDbtTrf>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Details of the liquidity debit transfer.
Impacted by: [C6 "DebtorAccountRule"](#)

LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdyDbtTrf> contains the following **LiquidityDebitTransfer4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		681
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		681
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	682
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		683
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		683
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	684
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		685

Constraints

- **DebtorAccountRule**

At least DebitAccount or Debtor must be present, or both.

Following Must be True

/Debtor Must be present

Or /DebtorAccount Must be present

29.4.2.1 LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to uniquely identify the liquidity transfer.

LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId> contains the following **PaymentIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		681

29.4.2.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

29.4.2.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

29.4.2.1.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

29.4.2.1.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 885

29.4.2.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be credited.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

29.4.2.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

29.4.2.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

29.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be debited.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

29.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be debited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

29.4.2.7 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

29.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30 **camt.069.001.05** **GetStandingOrderV05**

30.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request criteria, especially to query the amount of the overall liquidity available. It will allow to query both reserved liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.

Usage

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- individual standing orders (predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders)
- amount
- account to be credited
- account to be debited
- account owner (for on behalf scenario)
- frequency of payment
- daytime or overnight processing
- dates when the standing order begins and ceases to be effective

This message will be answered by a ReturnStandingOrder message.

Outline

The GetStandingOrderV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **MessageHeader**

Common business identification for the message.

B. **StandingOrderQueryDefinition**

Defines the account query criteria.

C. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		689
	StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef>	[0..1]			689
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		691
	StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit>	[0..1]			691
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		693
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	693
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			695
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	697
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	698
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			698
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		699
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		699
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		700
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		701
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			701
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	705

30.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C7 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C8 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader4](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

30.4.2 StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef> contains the following **StandingOrderQuery5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		691
	StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit>	[0..1]			691
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		693
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	693
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			695
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	697
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	698
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			698
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		699
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		699
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		700
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		701
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			701
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdrlSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705

30.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 872

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

30.4.2.2 StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrcrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the standing order query criteria.

StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit> contains one of the following **StandingOrderCriteria5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		693
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	693
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			695
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	697
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	698
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			698
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		699
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		699
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		700
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		701
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			701
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705

30.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

30.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C8 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			695
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	697
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	698
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			698
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		699
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		699
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		700
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		701
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			701
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

30.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

30.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the standing order information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderSearchCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	697
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	698
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			698
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		699
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		699
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		700
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		701
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		701
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701

30.4.2.2.2.2.1 KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the key fields or business attributes defined within the system must be returned.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

30.4.2.2.2.2.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the standing order used to initiate the liquidity transfer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 889

30.4.2.2.2.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the standing order.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697

30.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 873

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

30.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

30.4.2.2.2.4 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.*Impacted by:* C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

30.4.2.2.2.5 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

30.4.2.2.2.6 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
Or}	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		699

30.4.2.2.2.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

30.4.2.2.2.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

30.4.2.2.2.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		800
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		800

30.4.2.2.2.2.7 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

30.4.2.2.2.2.8 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity involved in an activity.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

30.4.2.2.2.2.9 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.

AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

30.4.2.2.2.2.10 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

30.4.2.2.2.2.11 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

30.4.2.2.2.2.12 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 886

30.4.2.2.2.2.13 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the query shall return all liquidity transfer standing orders defined as zero sweeping orders.

When the indicator is set to true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

30.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected standing order report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		703
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		704
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		705

30.4.2.2.2.3.1 StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrlIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a multilateral balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.2 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the standing order type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 885):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.3 SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.4 ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the responsible party identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.5 CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.6 DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.7 CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the multilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.8 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the associated pool account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.9 FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the frequency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.10 ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the execution type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.11 ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account standing order is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.12 ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.13 LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the link set identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.14 LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of a standing order within a link set is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.15 LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the sequence of a standing order within a link set is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.16 TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount per standing order type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.17 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the zero sweeping indicator is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 885](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 815](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31 **camt.070.001.06**

ReturnStandingOrderV06

31.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnStandingOrder message is sent by a transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request and return criteria.

in response to a request a on information on standing and predefined orders.

Usage

The ReturnStandingOrder message lists the standing order based on the following possible return criteria:

- Generic standing order details,
- Details of a specific predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders,
- Details on the set to which the standing order belongs to,
- List of all predefined and standing liquidity transfer standing orders and/or per set,
- Total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer orders defined in the system.

Outline

The ReturnStandingOrderV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on standing orders.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		711
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			711
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			714
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[1..1]			716
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	717
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		717
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr>	[1..1]			718
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			720
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		722
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		723
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		724
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		724
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			724
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		725
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		725
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		725
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		725
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		726
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			727

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		727
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	728
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		729
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	729
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			730
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			730
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			731
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			732
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		733
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			733
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		734
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		734
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			735
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		735
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			735
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			736

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		736
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		736
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	736

31.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

31.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader6"](#) on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		820
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		820
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		820
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			821
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

31.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Reports on standing orders.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			714
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[1..1]			716
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	717
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		717
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr>	[1..1]			718
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			720
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		722
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		723
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		724
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		724
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			724
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		725
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		725
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		725
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		725
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		726
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		727
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	728

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		729
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	729
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			730
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			730
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			731
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			732
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		733
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			733
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		734
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		734
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			735
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		735
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			735
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		736
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		736

31.4.2.1 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the standing order or on a business error.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **StandingOrderReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[1..1]			716
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	717
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		717
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdOrErr>	[1..1]			718
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrd>	[1..1]			720
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		722
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		723
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		724
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		724
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			724
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		725
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		725
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		725
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		725
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		726
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		727
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	728
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		729

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	729
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			730
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			730
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			731
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			732
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		733
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			733
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		734
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		734
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			735
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		735

31.4.2.1.1 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrid>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	717
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		717

31.4.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

31.4.2.1.1.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

31.4.2.1.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

31.4.2.1.2 StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the standing order or business error when information has not been found.

StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			720
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		722
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		723
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		724
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		724
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			724
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		725
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		725
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		725
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		725
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		726
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		727
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	728
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		729
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	729
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			730
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			730
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		731

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			731
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			732
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		733
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			733
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		734
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		734
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			735
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		735

31.4.2.1.2.1 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrder11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		722
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		723
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		724
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		724
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			724
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		725
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		725
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		725
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		725
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		726
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		726
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		727
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	728
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		729
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	729
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			730
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			730
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			731
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			732
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		733
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			733
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		734
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		734

31.4.2.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

31.4.2.1.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the standing order.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		723

31.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 873

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

31.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

31.4.2.1.2.1.5 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

31.4.2.1.2.1.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**31.4.2.1.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 858

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

31.4.2.1.2.1.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		725
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		725

31.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

31.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

31.4.2.1.2.1.9 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

31.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

31.4.2.1.2.1.11 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

31.4.2.1.2.1.12 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

31.4.2.1.2.1.13 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 886

31.4.2.1.2.1.14 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		727
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 891

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 857

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

31.4.2.1.2.1.15 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

31.4.2.1.2.1.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

31.4.2.1.2.1.17 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

31.4.2.1.2.1.18 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

31.4.2.1.2.1.19 TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlPerStgOrdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall amount of "not yet executed" predefined liquidity transfer orders or "defined" by a system participant in its sphere of responsibility within the system.

TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlPerStgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderTotalAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			730
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			731
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			732
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		733
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			733
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		734
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1 SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders.

SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		731
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2 PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders.

PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3 SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders.

SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		733
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4 PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.

PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		734
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.20 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the liquidity transfer standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

31.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		735

31.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735

31.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857](#)**31.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)**31.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 888](#)**31.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		736
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		736

31.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		736

31.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 857

31.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

31.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

31.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32 camt.071.001.05 DeleteStandingOrderV05

32.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The DeleteStandingOrder message is sent by the system member to delete one or more standing orders within the static data held by the system transaction administrator.

Outline

The DeleteStandingOrderV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderDetails
Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		739
	StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls>	[1..1]			740
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	740
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		741
Or}	AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>	[1..*]			742
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	742
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		743
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	744

32.3 Constraints

- C1

ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- C2

BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C3

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4

IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.
- C5

IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.
- C6

IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.
- C7

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

32.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

32.4.2 StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrAll4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..*]			740
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	740
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		741
Or}	AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>	[1..*]			742
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	742
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		743

32.4.2.1 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of single standing orders defined with specific characteristics.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	740
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		741

32.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

32.4.2.1.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

32.4.2.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

32.4.2.2 AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of all standing orders defined with specific characteristics.

AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	742
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		743

32.4.2.2.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

32.4.2.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

32.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33 camt.101.001.02 CreateLimitV02

33.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CreateLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create one or several limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateLimitV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitData

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		747
	LimitData <LmtData>	[1..*]			747
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	748
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		749
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		749
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		752
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		752
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		752
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		753
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		753
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	753

33.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

33.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

33.4.2 LimitData <LmtData>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

LimitData <LmtData> contains the following **LimitStructure6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	748
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		749
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		749
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		752
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		752
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		752
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		753
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		753
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		753

33.4.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default limit.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		749
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		749
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		752
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		752
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		752

Constraints

- BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True
 /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

• **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'
 Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'
 Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'
 Following Must be True
 /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

33.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

33.4.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

33.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		752

33.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 859

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

33.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

33.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

33.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

33.4.2.2 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

33.4.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

33.4.2.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

33.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34 **camt.102.001.03** **CreateStandingOrderV03**

34.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CreateStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateStandingOrder message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateStandingOrderV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderIdentification
Identifies the standing order.
- C. ValueSet
Set of values for the standing order.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretStgOrd>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		757
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>	[1..1]			758
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		758
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	758
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		759
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]		C9	759
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		760
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		760
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	761
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		762
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	762
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			763
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		763
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		764
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			764
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		765
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		765
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		765
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		765
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	765

34.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule

At least one element must be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

34.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

34.4.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the standing order.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		758
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	758
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		759

34.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 889

34.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

34.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

34.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of values for the standing order.

Impacted by: [C9 "ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule"](#)

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following **StandingOrder10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		760
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		760
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	761
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		762
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	762
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			763
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		763
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		764
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			764
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		765
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		765
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		765
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		765

Constraints

- **ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule**

At least one element must be present.

34.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

34.4.3.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

34.4.3.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

34.4.3.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on [page 803](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

34.4.3.5 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

34.4.3.6 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		763
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

34.4.3.6.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "[ISOTime](#)" on page 891

34.4.3.6.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

34.4.3.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 857

34.4.3.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

34.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.

Datatype: "Frequency2Code" on page 858

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

34.4.3.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		765
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		765
Or}	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		765

34.4.3.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

34.4.3.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

34.4.3.8.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		800
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		800

34.4.3.9 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

34.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35 **camt.103.001.03**

CreateReservationV03

35.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CreateReservation message is used to request for the creation of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateReservation message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateReservationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReservationIdentification

Identification of the default reservation.

C. ValueSet

New reservation values.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		769
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			769
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		769
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		769
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			770
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		770
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		770
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		771
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]	±		771
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	772

35.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

35.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

35.4.2 ReservationIdentification <RsvatId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatId> contains the following **ReservationIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatId>	[0..1]	Text		769
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		769
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			770
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		770
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		770
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		771

35.4.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 889](#)

35.4.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

35.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		770

35.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 856

35.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

35.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

35.4.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

35.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New reservation values.

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following elements (see "Reservation4" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		841

35.4.4 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 815](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36 **camt.104.001.01** **CreateMemberV01**

36.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateMemberV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. MemberIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

C. ValueSet

New member values.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		775
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			775
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	775
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		776
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]			776
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			777
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	777
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		778
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			778
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			780
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		780
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		780
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			781
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		781
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		781
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		781
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		781
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	781

36.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

36.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 811](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

36.4.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	775
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		776

36.4.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: [C1 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

36.4.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

36.4.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

36.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New member values.

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following **Member6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			777
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	777
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		778
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			778
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			780
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		780
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		780
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			781
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		781
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		781
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		781
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		781

36.4.3.1 MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example, returns or rejects.

MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	777
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		778

36.4.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

36.4.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

36.4.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

36.4.3.2 ContactReference <CtctRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

ContactReference <CtctRef> contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			780
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		780
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		780
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		780

36.4.3.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

36.4.3.2.2 Role <Role>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "PaymentRole1Code" on page 862

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterpart risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

36.4.3.2.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		780
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		780
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		780

36.4.3.2.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		840
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C3	840

36.4.3.2.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 890

36.4.3.2.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 890

36.4.3.2.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 889

36.4.3.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		781
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		781
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		781
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		781

36.4.3.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		840
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C3	840

36.4.3.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 890

36.4.3.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 890

36.4.3.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 889

36.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37 Message Items Types

37.1 MessageComponents

37.1.1 Account

37.1.1.1 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	784
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

37.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 787](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

37.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		786

37.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 890

37.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		785
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		785

37.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		785
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		785

37.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		785

37.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 855

37.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 889

37.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 888

37.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		786

37.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 853

37.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		786
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		787
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		787

37.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 889

37.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		787

37.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 852

37.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.2 Account Identification

37.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	787
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		788

37.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C5 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 885

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

37.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		786
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		787
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		787

37.1.3 Amount**37.1.3.1 Amount2Choice**

Definition: Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

37.1.3.1.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 848

37.1.3.1.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 847

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.1.4 Amount Range

37.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		789
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		789

37.1.4.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: A specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice"](#) on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		794
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			795
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		796
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		796

37.1.4.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.4.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		790
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		790
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	790

37.1.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		794
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			795
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		796
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		796

37.1.4.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.4.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.4.3 ActiveAmountRange3Choice

Definition: Choice between a range of amount values with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		791

37.1.4.3.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		789
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		789

37.1.4.3.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		790
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		790
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	790

37.1.4.4 ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice

Definition: Choice between a range of amount values with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		792

37.1.4.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		789
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		789

37.1.4.4.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		793
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	793

37.1.4.5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		793
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	793

37.1.4.5.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified amount or amount range.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		794
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			795
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		796
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		796

37.1.4.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.4.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 849**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.4.6 AmountRangeBoundary1*Definition:* Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		794
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		794

37.1.4.6.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

37.1.4.6.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

37.1.4.7 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		794
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			795
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		796
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		796

37.1.4.7.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		794
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		794

37.1.4.7.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		794
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		794

37.1.4.7.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		795
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		795

37.1.4.7.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		794
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		794

37.1.4.7.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		794
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		794

37.1.4.7.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**37.1.4.7.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848**37.1.5 Balance****37.1.5.1 CashBalance13***Definition:* Balance details for a cash account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		796
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		797
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		797
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		798
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		798
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			798
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		798
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		799
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			799
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800

37.1.5.1.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency and amount of money of the cash balance.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 848

37.1.5.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.5.1.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797

37.1.5.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 856**37.1.5.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.5.1.4 Status <Sts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Current status of a cash balance.*Datatype:* "BalanceStatus1Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

37.1.5.1.5 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

37.1.5.1.6 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

37.1.5.1.7 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of payments taken into account for the calculation of the cash balance value.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 886

37.1.5.1.8 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type providing further information on balance restrictions.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains the following **BalanceRestrictionType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		798
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		799
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			799
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800

37.1.5.1.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.5.1.8.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the restriction.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.5.1.8.3 ProcessingType <PrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification of the type of processing restriction that the system should apply for the restriction.

ProcessingType <PrcgTp> contains one of the following **ProcessingType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800

37.1.5.1.8.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of processing restrictions, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ProcessingType1Code" on page 871

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejection	Restriction is the rejection during the settlement instruction validation.
CVHD	CSDValidationHold	Restriction is setting the CSD validation automatically to hold when accepting a settlement instruction.
RSVT	Reservation	Restriction is the creation of a reservation of a cash balance or a securities position for a specific purpose.
BLCK	Blocking	Restriction is the blocking of a party, securities account, security or cash account from settlement, blocking of securities position or cash balance for a specific purpose.
EARM	Earmarking	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
DLVR	Deliverable	No restriction has been defined.
COLD	Collateralised	Restriction is linked to a sub-pledged collateral transaction.
CSDB	CoSDBlocking	Restriction does not support any partial execution.

37.1.5.1.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of processing restrictions, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.6 Date Period

37.1.6.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		800
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		800

37.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

37.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

37.1.7 Date Time

37.1.7.1 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		801
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		801

37.1.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

37.1.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

37.1.7.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

37.1.7.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

37.1.7.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

37.1.8 Date Time Period

37.1.8.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		802

37.1.8.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 883**37.1.8.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 883**37.1.9 Financial Institution Identification****37.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

37.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		847

37.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.9.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

37.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.9.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803

37.1.9.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 854

37.1.9.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.9.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.9.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			804
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

37.1.9.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	804
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		805
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		805
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		805
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		806

37.1.9.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.1.9.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		802
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		802

37.1.9.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 885

37.1.9.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 888

37.1.9.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			836
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		837
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		837
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		838
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		838
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		838
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		838
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		838
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		838
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	839
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		839

37.1.9.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		803

37.1.9.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		807
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		807
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

37.1.9.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 889

37.1.9.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 885

37.1.9.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 888

37.1.9.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			836
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		837
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		837
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		838
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		838
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		838
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		838
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		838
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		838
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	839
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		839

37.1.10 Identification Information

37.1.10.1 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.10.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 887**37.1.10.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.10.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.10.2 GenericIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.10.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.10.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.11 Miscellaneous

37.1.11.1 MessageHeader9

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			810
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

37.1.11.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.11.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

37.1.11.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

37.1.11.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 855

37.1.11.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 853**37.1.11.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.11.2 Pagination1*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		811
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811

37.1.11.2.1 PageNumber <PgNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Page number.*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 890**37.1.11.2.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the last page.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 886):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

37.1.11.3 MessageHeader1*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812

37.1.11.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.11.3.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

37.1.11.4 MessageHeader4

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

37.1.11.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.11.4.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

37.1.11.4.3 RequestType <ReqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

37.1.11.4.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderQueryType1Code" on page 873

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.1.11.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.11.5 MessageHeader7

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			814
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		815

37.1.11.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.11.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 883

37.1.11.5.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

37.1.11.5.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 855

37.1.11.5.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 853

37.1.11.5.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.11.5.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		822
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		822
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		822

37.1.11.5.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.11.6 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		816

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37.1.11.6.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 889

37.1.11.6.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

37.1.11.7 ErrorHandling3

Definition: Specifies the error resulting from the processing of a request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		817

37.1.11.7.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817

37.1.11.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 852

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

37.1.11.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 890

37.1.11.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.11.8 MessageHeader8

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		818
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		818
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		818
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		818
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			819
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		819
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		820

37.1.11.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.11.8.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 883

37.1.11.8.3 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		811
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811

37.1.11.8.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		822
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		822
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		822

37.1.11.8.5 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		819

37.1.11.8.5.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 855

37.1.11.8.5.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 853

37.1.11.8.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.11.8.6 QueryName <QryNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.11.9 MessageHeader6***Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		820
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		820
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		820
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			821
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

37.1.11.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.11.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 883**37.1.11.9.3 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		822
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		822
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		822

37.1.11.9.4 QueryName <QryNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.11.9.5 RequestType <ReqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

37.1.11.9.5.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderQueryType1Code" on page 873

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.1.11.9.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.11.10 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		822
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		822
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		822

37.1.11.10.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 889

37.1.11.10.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 889

37.1.11.10.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 883

37.1.11.11 MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the market infrastructure identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823

37.1.11.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code" on page 854

37.1.11.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.12 Party Identification**37.1.12.1 PartyIdentification272**

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			825
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	831
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		831

37.1.12.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.12.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			836
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		837
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		837
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		838
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		838
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		838
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		838
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		838
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		838
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	839
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		839

37.1.12.1.3 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			826
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			828
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831

37.1.12.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			827
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828

37.1.12.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 884

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.1.12.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 885

37.1.12.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		828
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			828
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		828

37.1.12.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 889

37.1.12.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828

37.1.12.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 854

37.1.12.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.12.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.12.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			829
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831

37.1.12.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		829
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		829
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		830
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830

37.1.12.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 883

37.1.12.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.12.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 889**37.1.12.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 851**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.12.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		830
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		831

37.1.12.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 889**37.1.12.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831

37.1.12.1.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 855

37.1.12.1.3.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.12.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.12.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.12.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		833
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		834
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		834
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		834
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			835
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		835
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		835

37.1.13 Person Identification

37.1.13.1 Contact13

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		833
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		834
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		834
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		834
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			835
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		835
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		835

37.1.13.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 861

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

37.1.13.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.13.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 890

37.1.13.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 890

37.1.13.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 890

37.1.13.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 888

37.1.13.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 889

37.1.13.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.13.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.13.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.13.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

37.1.13.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanTp>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		835

37.1.13.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 890

37.1.13.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 887

37.1.13.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 870

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

37.1.14 Postal Address

37.1.14.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			836
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		837
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		837
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		838
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		838
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		838
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		838
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		838
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		838
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		838
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		839
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	839
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		839

37.1.14.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

37.1.14.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 849

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

37.1.14.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		809
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		809
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		809

37.1.14.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888**37.1.14.1.3 Department <Dept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 890**37.1.14.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 890

37.1.14.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

37.1.14.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

37.1.14.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.14.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.14.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.14.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 890

37.1.14.2 LongPostalAddress1Choice

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		840
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C3	840

37.1.14.2.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 888

37.1.14.2.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in a formal structure.

Impacted by: C3 "StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule"

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "StructuredLongPostalAddress1" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		844
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		844
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		844
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		845
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		845
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		845
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		845
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		845
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		845
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	845
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		846
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		846

Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

37.1.15 Reservation

37.1.15.1 Reservation4

Definition: Liquidity set aside by the account owner for specific purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		841

37.1.15.1.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

37.1.15.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

37.1.15.2 Reservation3

Definition: Liquidity set aside by the account owner for specific purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		842
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		843
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		843

37.1.15.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	788

37.1.15.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **ReservationStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		843

37.1.15.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ReservationStatus1Code" on page 873

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		.
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

37.1.15.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.15.2.3 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		801
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

37.1.16 Status

37.1.16.1 CancellationReason33Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		843

37.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 852

37.1.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17 Structured Postal Address

37.1.17.1 StructuredLongPostalAddress1

Definition: Address of a party expressed in a formal structure, usually according to the country's postal services specifications.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		844
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		844
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		844
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		845
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		845
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		845
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		845
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		845
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		845
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	845
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		846
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		846

Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

37.1.17.1.1 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17.1.2 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17.1.3 StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17.1.4 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

37.1.17.1.5 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17.1.6 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a district, that is, a part of a town or region.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17.1.7 RegionIdentification <RgnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of an administrative division of a country, state, or territory.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17.1.8 State <Stat>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Organised political community or area forming a part of a federation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17.1.9 CountyIdentification <CtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier of a county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.1.17.1.10 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.17.1.11 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

37.1.17.1.12 PostOfficeBox <POB>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 888

37.1.18 System Identification**37.1.18.1 SystemIdentification2Choice**

Definition: Information used to identify a cash clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	846

37.1.18.1.1 MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing service selected for a transaction.

MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823

37.1.18.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 851

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.18.2 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		847

37.1.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 853

37.1.18.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 889

37.2 Message Datatypes**37.2.1 Amount****37.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount**

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 849

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**
The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- **CurrencyAmount**
The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 849

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**
The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- **CurrencyAmount**
The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

37.2.2 CodeSet

37.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

37.2.2.4 BalanceCounterparty1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

37.2.2.5 BalanceStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance of transactions with a certain status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

37.2.2.6 CancelledStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

37.2.2.7 CashPaymentStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the state of a payment instruction at a specified time.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	The payment is awaiting settlement.
FINL	Final	The payment has been settled or stopped.

37.2.2.8 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.2.2.9 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.2.2.10 EntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.

37.2.2.11 ErrorHandler1Code

Definition: Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

37.2.2.12 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.13 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.15 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

37.2.2.16 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

37.2.2.17 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.18 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.19 ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code

Definition: Specifies the market infrastructure identification, as published in an external market infrastructure code list.

This is a synonym of the external cash clearing system code list, extended outside the pure cash domains.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

37.2.2.20 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.21 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.22 ExternalPaymentRole1Code

Definition: Specifies the role associated with a specific party in a payment instruction, as published in an external payment role code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.23 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.24 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.25 ExternalRequestStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the request status, as published in an external request status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.26 ExternalReservationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of reservation, as published in an external reservation type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.27 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.28 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.29 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.30 ExternalSystemEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.31 ExternalSystemMemberType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the membership of a party in a system, as published in an external system member type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.32 FinalStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the final status of a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

37.2.2.33 FinalStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the final status of a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

37.2.2.34 Frequency2Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

37.2.2.35 Instruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

37.2.2.36 LimitStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of a limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

37.2.2.37 LimitType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of risk management limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

37.2.2.38 MemberStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the live status of a member of a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

37.2.2.39 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

37.2.2.40 PaymentInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the payment instrument used or the underlying financial transaction that resulted in a payment transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

37.2.2.41 PaymentRole1Code

Definition: Role associated with a specific party in relation to a payment instruction. The role identifies either the specific function of the party, or the party's rights regarding management of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the system, such as the liquidity transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterparty risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

37.2.2.42 PaymentType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type, or nature, of the payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

37.2.2.43 PendingFailingSettlement1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending failing settlement, and the settlement at the instruction settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

37.2.2.44 PendingSettlement2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement, that is, pending delivery or receipt of the financial instrument. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositaryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depositary receipts has been refused. The allotment for depositary receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

37.2.2.45 PendingStatus4Code

Definition: Indicates that the state of a payment at the clearing agent side is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

37.2.2.46 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

37.2.2.47 Priority1Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

37.2.2.48 Priority5Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

37.2.2.49 ProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of processing restrictions the central system must apply.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejection	Restriction is the rejection during the settlement instruction validation.
CVHD	CSDValidationHold	Restriction is setting the CSD validation automatically to hold when accepting a settlement instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSVT	Reservation	Restriction is the creation of a reservation of a cash balance or a securities position for a specific purpose.
BLCK	Blocking	Restriction is the blocking of a party, securities account, security or cash account from settlement, blocking of securities position or cash balance for a specific purpose.
EARM	Earmarking	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions.
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
DLVR	Deliverable	No restriction has been defined.
COLD	Collateralised	Restriction is linked to a sub-pledged collateral transaction.
CSDB	CoSDBlocking	Restriction does not support any partial execution.

37.2.2.50 QueryType2Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the query, i.e. whether the query requests that all matching items be returned or only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

37.2.2.51 ReportIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the report, that is, standard or proprietary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STND	Standard	Requested report must contain information in the format of a statement.
PRPR	Proprietary	Requested report must contain information in a bilaterally agreed format.

37.2.2.52 ReservationStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of a limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect. .
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled. .
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

37.2.2.53 StandingOrderQueryType1Code

Definition: Defines the query type for standing orders queries, that identifies the predefined key attributes expected in the response to the query.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.2.2.54 StandingOrderType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of standing order, such as a user defined standing order or a predefined liquidity transfer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

37.2.2.55 SuspendedStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is suspended.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

37.2.2.56 SystemBalanceType2Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the balance within a system processing the transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPNG	Opening	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day. Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, such as the orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, such as a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, such as securities available and eligible as collateral with the central bank.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments sent or received by the account owner are not included.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, such as the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the central bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
ADJT	Adjustment	<p>Average balance to be held in the settlement account at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve due.</p> <p>The approximation will be always made rounding up.</p>
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
THRE	Threshold	<p>Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment.</p> <p>Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.</p>
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are ready to settle via a central securities depository. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	<p>Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (for example to avoid overdrafts).</p> <p>Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (international) central securities depository's operates several settlements cycles per day.</p>
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are

CodeName	Name	Definition
		not included in the calculation for settlement.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	<p>Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between a central securities depository and the user.</p> <p>Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.</p>
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at central securities depository that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral, which have been settled during the settlement process.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through central counter party (CCP) functions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.

37.2.2.57 SystemClosureReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for system inactivity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.
NOOP	NoOperation	System is not processing any operation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.

37.2.2.58 SystemEventType2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of event related to a system's operation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LVCO	LVPCutOff	Event is the cutoff time for low value payments processed by the system.
LVCC	LVPCancellationCutOff	Event is the cutoff time after which low value payments can no longer be cancelled.
LVRT	LVPCutOffReportTime	Event is the time at which the members will be provided with the report corresponding to the processing of low value payments.
EUSU	Euro1StartUp	Event is the opening of the Euro 1 system operation.
STSU	Step1StartUp	Event is the start of the Step 1 system operation.
LWSU	LimitWarningStartUp	Event is the start of the limit warning period.
EUCO	Euro1CutOff	Event is the cutoff time for the Euro1 system, that is, the deadline for processing Euro1 transactions.
FIRE	FinalReporting	Event is the report after all operations have ceased in the system.
STDY	StartOfDay	Event is the start of the operating day.
LTNC	LTNCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the overnight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CRCO	CashReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the cash reservation window.
RECC	RecCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the multilateral balances stemming from the retail clearing system.
LTGC	LTGCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the daytime cycle of the securities settlement system.
LTDC	LTDCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the daylight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CUSC	CustomerCutOff	Event is the cutoff for customer payments.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IBKC	InterbankCutOff	Event is the cutoff for interbank payments.
SYSC	SystemCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the system.
SSSC	NetSSSRReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the securities settlement system cash reservation window.
REOP	ResumeOperation	Event is the expected resume time for a TARGET component.
PCOT	ProcessingCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the processing of payments.
NPCT	NewPaymentCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the receipt of new commercial payments.
ESTF	EndOfStandingFacilities	Event is the cut off for the standing facilities.

37.2.2.59 SystemStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	Suspended	System is suspended, that is, not operational.
ACTV	Active	System is functioning normally, that is, operational.
CLSD	Closed	System is closed (eg. normal closure of an RTGS).
CLSG	Closing	System needs to wait for completion of intermediate internal activities before going to a status Closed.

37.2.2.60 UnmatchedStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is unmatched.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

37.2.3 Date

37.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

37.2.4 DateTime

37.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

37.2.5 IdentifierSet

37.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.2.5.3 EntryTypeIdentifier

Definition: Identifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: EntryType; EntryTypeValue

Format

pattern [BEOVW]{1,1}[0-9]{2,2}|DUM

37.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

37.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

37.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

37.2.6 Indicator

37.2.6.1 RequestedIndicator

Definition: Indicates if requested or not.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Requested

Meaning When False: Not Requested

37.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

37.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

37.2.7 Quantity

37.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format	
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

37.2.7.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format	
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

37.2.8 Rate

37.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format	
totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

37.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

37.2.9 Text

37.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

37.2.9.2 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

37.2.9.3 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

37.2.9.4 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

37.2.9.5 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

37.2.9.6 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

37.2.9.7 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

37.2.9.8 Max20000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 20, 000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	20000

37.2.9.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

37.2.9.10 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

37.2.9.11 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

37.2.9.12 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

37.2.9.13 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

37.2.9.14 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

37.2.9.15 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

37.2.9.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.9.17 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

37.2.9.18 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

37.2.9.19 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

37.2.10 Time

37.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time